

**DIRICTS SAMPLED AND COMPILED.**

- 1. NAIROBI SCHOOLS**
- 2. AREHE BOYS CENTER**
- 3. MANGU HIGH SCHOOL**
- 4. ALLIANCE GIRLS HIGH SCHOOL**
- 5. HOMABAY**
- 6. RACHUONYO**
- 7. MIGORI**
- 8. UGENYA/UGUNJA**
- 9. KISUMU WE**
- 10. MATUNGU**
- 11. BUTERE**
- 12. KAKAMEGA EA**
- 13. NYATIKE**
- 14. KHWISERO**
- 15. TRANS NZOIA WE**
- 16. TRANSMARA**
- 17. KAKAMEGA NORTH**
- 18. MUMIAS**

**SECTION I**

1. Name **two** archeological sites in Kenya
  1. **-Kobi Fora -Rusinga Island**
  - Gamble cave -Fort Ternan**
  - Kariandusi -Hyrax Hill**
2. Identify **one** role of the Njuri Ncheke among the Ameru of Kenya in the pre-colonial period
  2. **- Settled disputes among members of the clan.**
  - Final court of appeal**
  - Presided over religious functions**
3. Give **two** written evidences of contact between the Kenyan coast and the outside world
  3. **- Periplus of Erythrean sea.**
  - Greco — Roman documentary**
  - Ibin Batuta and Al-Masudi documents**
4. Give **two** economic effects of Seyyid Said's rule on East African Coast
  4. **- Revival of the Indian ocean trade**
  - Encouraged establishment of plantation Agriculture.**
  - Encouraged trade in the interior of East Africa**
5. Give the **main** trade item from the interior during the long-distance trade in Kenya in the 16<sup>th</sup> century
  5. **- slaves**
6. Give **two** ways in which the Nandi undermined the construction of the Kenya- Uganda railway
  6. **- Fought against the British administrators and railway workers.**
  - Declined to provide African labour**
  - Looted the construction materials.**
  - Declined to supply food to the railway workers**
7. Identify **one** term of the Devonshire white paper of 1923
  7. **- Interests of the Africans were declared paramount**
  - Africans would get representation in the legco through a missionary.**
  - Kenya Highlands were to be left for the whites**
8. Give **two** roles of AEMO in the struggle for independence in Kenya
  8. **- Mobilized African nationalists in Kenya against the colonial government.**
  - Led to the demand of self-government.**
  - Demanded for increased African representation in the legco.**
  - Agitated for release of African detainees**
9. Give **two** functions of African chiefs during colonial administration in Kenya
  9. **- Recruit labour for Europeans**
  - Collect taxes.**
  - Construct roads and public utilities**
  - Maintain law and order.**
10. Identify the **main** philosophy during the reign of president Moi
  10. **- Nyayoism**
11. Identify **two** political challenges in Kenya after independence
  11. **- Assassinations i.e Tom Mboya, J.M. Kariuki**
  - Change of constitutions**
  - Existence of tribal or Ethnic organizations**
12. Name the first vice president of Kenya
  12. **Oginga Odinga**
13. Name **two** women in Kenya who contributed towards the struggle for independence in Kenya
  13. **- Wamuyu Gakuru — Nyeri**
  - Chief Mang'ana — Kadem — Wanjiru Nyamarutu**
  - Kobilu Kwondoat Kimosop — Ingen medicine woman**

- *Moraamoka Ngiti — Gusii prophets*
- *Mekatilili wa menza — Giriama*
- *Wambui Otieno*
- *Marshall Muthoni*

14. Identify **two** rights of a Kenyan child as provided for in the children's act

14. - *Right to life*  
- *Right to name and identity*  
- *Good medical care*  
- *Right to education*  
- *Right to play and leisure*

15. **ate two** political causes of conflict in the Kenyan Society

15. - *Rigging of elections*  
- *Tribal and regional groupings during election campaign.*  
- *Increased influx of refugees from neighbouring countries.*  
- *Border disputes i.e Migingo Island*

16. a) **ate three** social factors for the migration of the Bantu to their present day area

16. a) - *Overpopulation in cradle land*  
- *Spirit of adventure*  
- *Outbreak of human epidemics*

b) Describe the political organization of the Mijikenda during pre-colonial period

16. b) - *The clan was the basic political unit.*  
- *It had a decentralized system of government*  
- *Each clan had a council of elders (kambi)*  
- *It acted as final court of appeal on judicial matters.*  
- *There was the age-set system which provided warriors*  
- *Warriors defended the community against external attacks as well as expanding the territories.*  
- *Intermarriages among clans encouraged strength of their social and political unity.*

17. a) Give **five** reasons for the easy conquest of the E.A coast by the Portuguese before 16<sup>th</sup> Century

17. a) - *The coastal towns were unprepared to fight the Portuguese.*  
- *The Portuguese were armed with superior and modern arms.*  
- *Disunity among the coastal towns*  
- *Portuguese were determined to conquer and settle at the East Coast.*  
- *Well-trained Portuguese soldiers.*  
- *Inferior weapons used by the coastal people*

b) Explain the impact of Portuguese rule on East Africa Coast

17. b) - *Decline of the Indian ocean trade*  
- *Derivation of the coastal cities*  
- *New crops were introduced*  
- *Developed the Kiswahili language*  
- *Construction of Fort Jesus — remained a historical site.*  
- *Introduction of Christianity*

18. a) **ate** reasons for Maasai collaboration with the British during the colonial period

18. a) - *Wanted protection against their traditional enemies i.e Agikuyu*  
- *Lenana wanted their assistance against his brother Sendeyo in their succession dispute*  
- *The Lenana hoped to be made a paramount chief.*  
- *Hoped to receive Western modernization/civilization education*  
- *Natural calamities had weakened the Maasai to resist*

b) Explain how settler farming affected Africans in Kenya during colonial rule

18. b) - *African land was alienated/Africans became squatters*

- *Forced labour to work on European farms*
  - *Africans were confined into reserves*
  - *Led to forced taxation to raise revenue to maintain European farms.*
  - *Interfered with traditional farming systems of the Africans.*
  - *Undermined African culture*
19. a) state **three** features of independent churches and schools in Kenya during the colonial period
19. a) - *Both were run by African leaders*
- *Both embraced European practices and African traditional practice*
  - *They were tribal or Ethnic based organizations*
  - *Opposed colonialism*
- b) Explain **six** roles played by political movements in Kenya during the struggle for independence
19. b) - *Created unity among Africans from diversified Ethnic and regional background.*
- *Created awareness among people about the rights and ills of colonial Administration.*
  - *They became grounds of training for future political leaders.*
  - *Laid the foundation for political parties which led Kenya to Independence.*
  - *Demanded for self-government.*
  - *Opposed land alienation and racial discrimination*
20. a) state **three** devices of direct democracy practiced in Kenya
20. a) - *Universal suffrage*
- *Free and fair elections*
  - *Referendum democracy*
  - *Plebiscite*
- b) Explain the process of constitution making in Kenya
20. b) - *Civic education conducted by the constitution of Kenya Review commission.*
- *Public consultation - Commission receives from the public about the proposed constitution*
  - *National constitutional conference. Selected people meet to agree on the constitution.*
  - *The referendum. Here the people vote (decide) directly on the constitution.*
  - *The national Assembly. Parliament gives final approval on the constitution*
21. a) state **five** reforms undertaken in the prison department in Kenya
21. a) - *Improvement on the diet provided to inmates*
- *Improved medical services*
  - *Provision of distance learning to prisoners*
  - *Allowing prisoners to watch, read and listen to news*
  - *Easing of congestion in prisons*
  - *Visits by spouses among married prisoners.*
  - *Provision of clothing and bedding*
- b) Explain functions of the speaker of the national Assembly in Kenya
21. b) - *Chairs parliamentary sessions.*
- *Spokesman of parliament.*
  - *Presides over the proceedings of the House*
  - *Declares a seat vacant hence a by-election.*
  - *Ensures order is observed and adhere to the rules followed.*
  - *Maintains attendance register of parliament*
  - *Swears in members of parliament before participating in house deliberations.*
22. a) state why the government of Kenya prepares national estimates
22. a) - *Assist the government to identify sources of revenue.*
- *Government can prioritize its needs*
  - *Enables the government to control its expenditure.*
  - *Government determines and explain to the public tax structure.*
  - *Government can plan for future operations*

- *Assis the government to set andards of performance*
  - b) Explain how the government of Kenya ensures its revenue is well spend
22. b) - *Government eimates mu have parliamentary approval.*
- *Parliament approves money allocated to each miniry.*
  - *Supplementary eimates are approved by parliament.*
  - *All government expenditure is audited by the controller and auditor general*
  - *Paraatal accounts are audited by the auditor general of ate Corporation.*
  - *Public accounts committee examines government expenditure*
1. Name **one** source of the hiory of Kenyan community during pre-colonial period
1. - *Oral tradition*
- *Anthropology*
  - *Linquics*
  - *Genetics*
  - *Written sources*
  - *Archeology*
2. Name **one** city ate that developed on the Kenyan coa by 1500 AD
2. - *Mombasa*
- *Gedi*
  - *Sofala*
  - *Vumba*
  - *Lamu*
  - *Kilwa e.t.c.*
3. ate **two** reasons why the Akamba participated in the long diance trade
- *Their land was unsuitable for agriculture*
  - *Their land was centrally situated between the coa and the interior making it possible for them to*
  - *High demand for ivory*
  - *Availability of trade goods*
  - *They were skilled traders*
4. ate **one** negative effect of the Indian Ocean trade before 1500 AD
- *Importation of goods led to decline of local induries*
  - *Led to deruction of wild life due to increased demand for ivory*
  - *Ea Coa was exposed to foreigners who eventually colonized the region*
  - *It increased inter – communal warfare due to the demand of slaves*
5. Name the Nandi leader during their resiance to the British colonial rule
5. - *Koitalel Arap samoei*
6. ate **two** effects of the land alienation on the Africans
6. - *Led to widespread poverty among Africans*
- *Led to development of the squatter syem*
  - *Africans were pushed into created reserves and marginal areas*
  - *Led to overcrowding in reserves*
  - *Led to misery, low wages and poor working conditions among Africans*
7. Name **two** chartered companies that acquired colonies in ea Africa
7. - *I.B.E.A. Co*
- *G.E.A Co*
8. ate **two** factors which undermine the performance of local authorities in Kenya
8. - *Inadequate funds – to finance them services*
- *Lack of adminirative autonomy since the miniry of local government has wide powers above*
  - *Tax evasion- by individuals and organizations which pose a problem for their operations*
  - *Mismanagement due to lack of qualified aff/ nepotism/ tribalism*
  - *Population pressure which puts a lot of rain to the local authorities making it impossible to provide adequate social services e.g. water, housing e.t.c.*
  - *Size of local authority – the power given to the minier to upgrade local authorities has*

*been misused whereas some are too small and too poor to undertake responsibility expected of them*

9. Name the British governor that was involved in the drafting of the Kenyan multi-racial constitution in 1954

**9. - Lyttleton**

10. Give **two** reasons why the Kenyan prisons are categorized

**10. - Gender sensitivity/ sex**

*- Age*

*- Different crimes committed*

11. Identify **two** types of local authorities in Kenya

**11. - County councils**

*- City councils*

*- Municipal councils*

*- Town councils*

*- Urban and area councils*

12. Give **one** function of the Orkoiyot in the pre colonial Kenya

**12. - Settled disputes**

*- Presided over religious functions*

*- Maintained law and order*

*- Blessed warriors before going to war*

13. Give **two** reasons why the British used direct rule in administering most parts of Kenya

**13. - Had enough manpower**

*- Most Kenyan communities resisted colonial rule*

*- Most communities had decentralized systems of government except the Wangari*

*- Had capital*

14. Give **two** ways one can become a Kenyan citizen

**14. - By birth**

*- By registration*

*- Naturalization*

15. Give **two** challenges facing the free primary education in Kenya

**15. - Congestion/ over crowding in schools**

*- Delays in disbursement of funds*

*- Inadequate teachers*

*- Corruption/ mismanagement of funds meant for free primary education*

16. Give the main function of the Kenya anti corruption commission of Kenya (KACC)

**16. - To investigate cases of corruption and make public the findings**

17. Who appoints the director commissioner in Kenya

**17. - The President**

18. (a) Describe the social organization of the Mijikenda during the pre colonial period

**18.a) - It was clan based**

*- Lived in fortified villages/ kayas*

*- People had defined roles*

*- Had social ceremonies such as planting and harvesting*

*- Practiced polygamy and payment of dowry*

*- Believed in supreme being known as Mulungu*

*- Worshipped ancestral spirits*

*- Had prophets and medicine men*

*- Practiced circumcision*

(b) Explain the effects of Bantu migration and settlement in Kenya

**18.b) - Led to increase in population in the regions they settled**

*- Spread iron working into the regions and other communities like the Luo adopted the art*

*- Led to trading activities e.g. agikuyu and Maasai, Abagusii and Luo*

- *Led to exchange of knowledge i.e. Bantu adopted age set system and practice of circumcision from the Cushites*
  - *Enrichment of languages due to word borrowing*
  - *Led to cultural interaction of Bantu hence assimilated some Southern Cushites and some Bantu were assimilated by Nilotes and Cushites*
  - *Led to displacement of some communities e.g. the Gumba and Athi*
  - *Led to intermarriages with other communities*
19. (a) Identify five grievances of the Kikuyu Central Association against the British colonial Government in Kenya
- 19.a) - *Release of Harry Thuku*  
- *End of Kipande system*  
- *Return alienated land of the Agikuyu*  
- *Demand for African representation in Legco*  
- *An elected Kikuyu paramount chief*  
- *Increased educational opportunities for Africans*
- (b) Describe at least five roles played by Ronald Ngala in the struggle for independence in Kenya
19. b) - *He joined the Coa Association (CAA) in 1947 which expressed the problems and hopes of the Mijikenda people*  
- *He was a founder member of the Mombasa African Democratic Union*  
- *He also helped to form the Kilifi African Peoples Union*  
- *In 1957 he was elected to the Legco to represent Coa rural constituency*  
- *He was the treasurer of AEMO*  
- *AEMO forced the colonial government to introduce the Lennox- Boyd Constitution of 1958*  
- *He was instrumental in the formation of KADU to defend the interests of the minority African groups against possible domination by KANU*  
- *He became the president of KADU*  
- *He attended the first Lancaster House Conference to discuss independence*  
- *He supported and called for the release of detained leaders*  
- *In 1960, he was appointed Minister for Labour, Social Security and Adult Education*  
- *In 1961, KADU under the leadership of Ngala formed the 1st independence government*  
- *In 1962 he became Minister of Constitutional Affairs*  
- *In 1963 he was elected to the House of Representatives as a member of Kilifi*
20. (a) State five factors that contributed to the growth of Nairobi city in Kenya
20. a) - *Availability of water*  
- *Construction of the Kenya-Uganda railway – it acted as a railway depot*  
- *Was centrally placed – acted as intersection of different transport routes*  
- *Trading activities*  
- *Establishment of administrative posts/ military posts*  
- *Good climate suitable for farming and settlement*  
- *Cool temperatures which favoured the European settlement*  
- *Flat land suitable for railway workshops hence encouraged settlements*
- (b) Explain the positive effects of urbanization to Kenya
20. b) - *Created employment opportunities for many Africans*  
- *Led to formation of tribal/ social welfare associations*  
- *Promoted national integration*  
- *Led to small entrepreneurship e.g. traders to earn a living*  
- *Led to rise of trade unions to promote the welfare of workers*  
- *Led to cultural interaction*  
- *Created market for agricultural products in the surrounding environment*

*- Industries expanded due to availability of labour*

21. (a) state **five** features of early political associations in Kenya between 1919-1935

21. a) - *They were ethnic based*

- *Their grievances were quite similar*
- *They did not advocate for independence but clamored for better living conditions and an end to colonial exploitation*
- *They did not attract a large following*
- *They were led by mission educated young men*
- *Non- militarial*
- *Formed in response to social economic problems*

(b) Explain **five** factors that promoted the growth of African nationalism in Kenya between 1945 and 1963

21. b) - *African participation in the 2<sup>nd</sup> world War*

- *Indians and Burmas independence in 1947 and 1948 respectively, gave nationalis a strong urge to fight for their liberation*
- *KAU mobilized Africans against colonial office to initiate constitutional changes*
- *African elected members in the Legco put pressure through their organization AEMO*
- *Ghana's independence in 1957 under Kwameh Nkrumah championed the cause of nationalism through Pan Africanism*
- *Formation of national political parties such as KANU, KADU and APP intensified the struggle*
- *Jomo Kenyatta played a great role of trying to unite Kenyans against colonial rule*
- *British Labour Party took over power after 1945 and its policies were against colonialization*
- *Maumau activities- made Africans more determined to achieve independence through oath-taking*

22. (a) What factors led to the development of multi-party democracy in Kenya in the early 1990s

22. a) - *Western aid conditions – a number of countries made it clear that they would grant aid only to developing countries that embraced democratic policies and pluralistic politics*

- *Unification of Germany – it marked the end of the cold war and communism USSR lost her power in the world leaving USA to promote its political ideology of advocating liberal democracy throughout the world*
- *Political changes in the USSR e.g. some of her republics broke away from the union and started independent governments. These developments spelled change for Kenya*
- *Multi- party having been successful in other countries e.g. Zambia*
- *Pressure from the church e.g. Rev Njoya, Bishop Muge and Bishop Henry Okello*
- *Dissatisfaction with the 1988 general election that were alleged to have been rigged due to the queuing system*
- *KANU's response to criticism e.g. those who criticized the government for corruption and other ills were arrested and others expelled from KANU*
- *Pressure from lawyers and journalists*
- *Saitoti review committee report of 1990. as a result of the recommendations section 2A of the constitution was reviewed reverting the country to a multi- party democracy*

(b) Explain how the existence of many parties has promoted democracy in Kenya

22. b) - *They provide Kenyans with an opportunity to join parties of their choice*

- *They promote accountability and transparency in the government*
- *They mobilize people to participate in democratic process as well as development*
- *They create public awareness on certain issues e.g. referendum*
- *They help provide an alternative perspectives on parliamentary debate on certain issues like children's rights and environment sell alternative ideas to the citizens*
- *They check the excesses of the government by letting the public own the ills being done by the government e.g. Anglo- leasing scandal*
- *They lay more ground for training the future leaders*

23. (a) Give **three** symbols of national unity in Kenya

23. a) - *The flag*

- *National anthem*
- *Loyalty pledge*
- *Coat of arms*
- *National awards*

(b) Explain **six** factors which promote national unity in Kenya

23. b) - *National languages i.e. Kiswahili and English*

- *Education – pupils are drawn from different ethnic groups to interact freely in public and private schools*
- *The constitution – protects all Kenyan from any form of discrimination based on race, colour, tribe e.t.c.*
- *Intermarriages, sports and games*
- *Equal distribution of resources e.g. hospitals, schools*
- *National philosophies e.g. Harambee and Nyayoism call unity among different ethnic communities to pull together their resources for development- they emphasize peace, love and unity*
- *Urbanization*
- *The institution of the presidency – he represents and protects all Kenyans*

24. (a) **ate five** ways through which the Kenyan government raises its revenue

24. a) - *Direct taxes e.g. payee, amp duty and capital gains tax*

- *Indirect taxes e.g. sales tax, cuom duty, excise duty, VAT*
- *Sale of government bonds and treasury bills*
- *Profit acquired by paraatals*
- *Charges on provision of government services e.g. water, electricity, medical treatment*
- *Land rates levies on land paid by citizens and companies as rent*
- *House rent from government buildings*
- *Fees/ levies on fuel and mining fees paid by millers*
- *Court fines*
- *Tourism fees paid as entrance to game reserves and national parks*

(b) Describe ways in which the parliament in Kenya controls government expenditure

24. b) - *Public invement committee ensures that public finance is spent for the intended purpose*

- *Before any money is allocated to the government miniries and departments, it has to be approved by parliament*
- *Government eimates have to be approved by parliament after they are prepared and presented by the minier for finance on budget day*
- *All supplementary eimates mu be approved by parliament and it also demands an explanation when money has to be returned to the treasury*
- *Parliament requires all government expenditure to be audited and the audited reports*

1. Identify **one** community that is part of the original inhabitants of Kenya

1. (i) *The Khoisan*

(ii) *The Southern Cushites*

2. Give the **main** social cuom the Abasuba adopted from the Luo

2. - *Language (Dholuo)*

3. **ate two** reasons why the Portuguese built Fort Jesus

3 - *Used as a watch-tower. They could sport the enemy from far and prepare for an attack or counter attack*

- *It served as a hiding place again attacks by their enemies*
- *Served as a military base/Barrack*
- *It acted as their residential place*
- *It acted as a ore. They could ore their goods and trading items*
- *It acted as a centre of trade*
- *It acted as a cell/detention camp*

**- It offered them security and protection**

4. Name the fortified villages where the Mijikenda settled in Kenya by 19<sup>th</sup> Century

4. - **The Kayas**

5. Mention **two** methods used by the British to promote settler farming in Kenya

5. (i) **Acquisition of land by the settlers**

(ii) **Provision of labour**

(iii) **Technical assistance**

(iv) **Transport and communication**

(v) **Security**

(vi) **Credit facilities**

6. Mention **two** consequences of British Colonial Land Policies in Kenya by 20<sup>th</sup> Century

6. - **Landlessness**

- **Development of squatter settlements**

- **Restricted the movement of Africans**

- **Overpopulation in the reserves**

- **Overuse of land which led to soil erosion**

- **Influx of Africans to towns**

- **Brought misery, poverty and fear among Africans**

- **Introduced the Kipande system**

- **Rise of African nationalist parties**

- **Development of African welfare organizations**

- **Brought the payment of taxes**

7. Mention **one** Portuguese Commander who took part in the conquest of the East African Coast

7. - **Vasco-Dagama**

- **Francisco de Almeida**

- **Pedro Alveres Cabral**

- **Lawrence Ravasco**

8. What **two** reasons led to the collapse of the Imperial British East African Company (IBEACO)?

8. - **The company lacked qualified administrators**

- **Mismanagement of funds by the company officials (corruption)**

- **Large area for the few officials to manage**

- **Some African communities resisted the company rule**

- **They lacked funds for their day to day activities**

- **Poor communication between the company officials and colonial office in Britain (poor co-ordination)**

- **The officials were affected by climatic conditions and tropical diseases like malaria etc.**

- **Rivalry from the German East African Company**

- **Poor infrastructure hindered its effectiveness e.g. lack of navigable rivers**

- **Lack of strategic natural resources for export**

9. Identify the Christian Missionary who established a medical station at Thogoto in 1907.

9. - **Dr. J. W. Arthur**

10. Name **two** independent African Churches in Kenya before 1940.

10. - **Nomiya Luo Church**

- **Dini ya Musambwa**

- **Dini ya Roho**

- **African Independent Church**

- **Luo Jorocho Church**

- **African Orthodox Church**

11. Name an African appointed as a Minister for Housing after Lonox Boyd's Constitution proposal of 1958.

11 - **Musa Amalemba**

12. What is the **main** role of Kenya anti-corruption Commission?

12. *-To inveigate and prosecute officers/bodies/firms involved in corruption deal*

13. ate **two** development rights of a child.

13. – *Education*

- *Play and leisure*

- *Access to information*

- *Social security*

- *Parental love*

14. Name **two** organs of government that promote national unity in Kenya.

14. - *A single curriculum taught in schools*

- *Public schools enrolled children from all communities without discrimination*

15. Identify **two** types of direct taxes paid by Kenyans.

15. - *Income tax/PAYE*

- *Withholding tax*

- *Capital gain tax*

- *Corporate tax*

16. Name **one** parliamentary committee that monitors government expenditure in Kenya.

16. - *Parliamentary Accounts committee (PAC)*

- *Parliamentary Invemement Committee (PIC)*

17. Identify the Kenyan leader who introduced the Harambee philosophy.

17. - *Mzee Jomo Kenyatta*

18. (a) Identify **three** communities of the Weern Bantus of Kenya.

18.. a) – *Abaluhya*

- *Abagusii*

- *Abakuria*

(b) Describe the migration and settlement of the Weern Bantus into Kenya.

18. b) - *Originated from the Congo region alongside re of the Bantus*

- *Moved North Eawards into Eaern Uganda*

- *Abagusi settled around Mt. Elgon*

- *In 1500AD the Abagusii moved south into Yimbo and AlegoI*

- *In 1600AD the arrival of the Luo forced the Abagusi to move into Kano plains*

- *The Abagusii migrated into kabianga before the Kipsigis forced them into the Gusii highlands*

- *The Abakuria moved south through Yimbo around 17<sup>th</sup> C*

- *The Abakuria migrated around Chepalungu to settle into the present Kuria land in 1800*

- *The Abaluhya had diverse origins*

- *The Maragoli broke off from the Abakuria and Abagusii in the 16<sup>th</sup> C.*

- *The Bukusu evolved around Mt. Elgon and spread in Bungoma around 18<sup>th</sup> C*

- *The Samia and Banyala migrated to their present homelands from Southern Uganda*

19. (a) Name **three** commodities that were exported to Arabia from the Kenyan Coa.

19. a) – *Ivory*

- *Slaves*

- *Rhinoserous horns*

- *Animal skins*

- *Orich feathers*

- *Copper*

- *Gold*

- *Tortoise shells*

(b) Explain the factors that led to the development of the Indian Ocean Trade.

19. b) - *Availability of goods required by traders*

- *Relative peace and ability along the Coa*

- *High demand for goods from Ea Africa and Arabia*

- *Exiencie of natural habours made the Kenyan Coa easily accessible by sea*

- *The monsoon winds assied the traders to easily travel to and from the coa*

*- Existence of enterprising merchants both in Kenya and Arabia*

20. (a) Give **three** factors that led to the issuing of the Devonshire white paper of 1923

20. a) - *The influence of the dual mandate (a book of the league of nations that has regulations concerning mandates) – It was committed to the principle of trusteeship whereby it was interested on its African population than European settlement*
- *The Indian opposition to the privileged position of European settlers.*
  - *The rise of race conflicts i.e. African versus European dominion and also European versus Asian conflict*
  - *The decision by the colonial government to ban racial segregation apart from the white highlands only, disappointed the settlers who didn't want the ban to be lifted hence they sent a delegation to London to see the colonial secretary the duke of Devonshire.*
  - *The need to avert a racial war*
  - *The African general resentment on land alienation, forced labour, taxation system, Kipande system, low wages and no political representation e.t.c*

(b) Explain **six** effects of the construction of the Kenya-Uganda railway.

20. b) - *Development of towns like Nairobi, Nakuru and Eldoret*
- *stimulated development of telecommunication systems like telegraph*
  - *Enhanced the British control over Kenya by easing movement of soldiers and administrators*
  - *Alienation of African land for its construction*
  - *stimulated internal and external trade based on local agricultural produce like tea, pyrethrum, maize and coffee*
  - *Offered employment to Africans*
  - *Provided the colonial government with easy source of income*
  - *Promoted and eased the spread of Christianity*
  - *Promotion of nationalism by enhancing interaction among Africans*
  - *Emergence of Indian communities in the country who later contributed to the development of the economy*

21. (a) List any **three** political parties that were formed in Kenya before 1939.

21. a) - *Ea African Association*
- *Kikuyu Central Association*
  - *Kavirondo tax payers welfare association*
  - *Ukamba members association*
  - *Coa African association*
  - *Taita Hills association*

(b) Explain **six** ways in which the existence of many political parties has promoted democracy in Kenya.

21. b) - *It has promoted freedom of expression and choice/freedom of speech*
- *Has reduced abuse of power and privileges by leaders*
  - *Has promoted respect for human rights in Kenya*
  - *Has created transparency in government dealings*
  - *Has promoted freedom of association by providing alternative parties for the people*
  - *Has provided people a forum to express their views on how a country should be managed*
  - *Has made the government more accountable to the people through constant criticism*
  - *Has provided a system of scrutinizing government expenditure through PIC and PAC*
  - *It has made people feel free to contribute to any aspect of development in the country without feeling intimidated*
  - *It has enabled people who wish to form political parties to go ahead*

22. (a) List any **five** peaceful ways of resolving conflicts in Kenya.

22. a) - *Through negotiations/diplomacy*
- *Through arbitrations*
  - *Through mediations*
  - *Through litigations*

- *Through legislations*
  - *By use of council of elders*
  - *Use of peace keeping mission*
  - *Through the Church/clergy /paors*
- (b) Describe six preparations made by Interim Independent electoral commission of Kenya (I. I. E.C.) before general elections are made in Kenya.
22. b) - *Marking boundaries of conituencies*
- *Regiration of voters*
  - *Creating new conituencies if need be*
  - *Choosing/recruiting of election officials such as returning officers, presiding officers, election clerks e.t.c*
  - *Preparation of election materials e.g ballot papers and boxes*
  - *Nomination of candidates to conte various seats in the election*
  - *Arranging for security of ballot papers and boxes and for general voting day*
  - *Organizing for transportation of electoral officials and materials*
  - *Examination of voters regiers to remove dead voters from the regier*
23. (a) Identify the sources of revenue for local authorities in Kenya.
23. a) - *Grants from the central government*
- *Fees charged on services rendered by the councils*
  - *Sale of licences to the public*
  - *Fines imposed on offenders*
  - *Cess money collected from petty/minor traders*
  - *Service charge paid by the residents*
  - *Aid from donor agencies and countries*
  - *Rates on property*
  - *Loans from financial initions*
  - *Profits from council invements*
  - *Rents charged on houses and office places for local authorities*
- (b) What are the challenges facing local authorities in Kenya?
23. b) - *Some local authorities are too small to operate on their own effectively*
- *Those with high population face management problems since it rains available resources*
  - *Many do not have a rong financial base/shortage of funds*
  - *Exience of inefficient revenue collection syem*
  - *Tax evasions by individuals and organizations*
  - *Misappropriation /mismanagement of funds by corrupt officers*
  - *Political interference in the affairs and management of the local authorities*
  - *Conflicts between councilors and Chief officers*
  - *Lack of autonomy due to too much control by the central government*
  - *Widespread corruption in the council*
  - *Lack of qualified aff in areas of adminiration and financial management*
  - *Poor aff remunerations/salaries delay even for 10months*
  - *Over-employment thus raining their financial abilities*
  - *Election of illiterate councilors to manage the affairs of the authorities*
  - *Poor infraructures in the councils*
  - *Vandalism of facilities offered by the local authorities*
24. (a) Identify categories of civil servants whose appointments are not subject to the public service commission.
24. a) - *Personal aff of the president*
- *Judges of the High Court and court of Appeal*
  - *The auditor and controller General*
  - *Ambassadors and High Commissioners*
  - *Permanent secretaries*

(b) Explain the importance of the institution of parliament in Kenya presented to it for scrutiny and debate. This is done by the public Accounts Committee

24. b) - *Parliament is the supreme law making institution in the country. Its laws are binding to everybody*
- *Parliament represents the interests of the electorate as it's made up of the electorate as it is made up of their elected representatives*
  - *Checks on the abuse of power by the executive and thus promotes good governance and accountability*
  - *It's empowered to control revenue collection and government expenditure e.g. annual budgets are approved by parliament*
  - *Can pass a vote of no confidence in the government of the day*
  - *It is empowered to investigate the activities of any public officer if it feels that the person is not doing well*
  - *Ensures that the government revenue is spent properly e.g. done through the controller and auditor general*
1. Name **one** economic way through which the Luo and the Abagusii interacted during the pre-colonial period
1. - *trade*
2. Name **two** groups of the Luo who had entered Kenya by the 17<sup>th</sup> Century
2. - *Joka-jok (15<sup>th</sup> c)*  
*Joka-winy (17<sup>th</sup> c)*
3. Name **two** reasons why the Akamba got involved in the long distance trade during the pre-colonial period
3. - *The Akamba were strategically positioned between the coast and the fertile highlands of central Kenya.*
- *Ukambani was suitable for agriculture hence they ventured into trade.*
  - *They were skilled hunters and were able to get ivory and other animal products for trade.*
  - *They had developed good contacts with local people.*
  - *They had rich merchants who financed their trade e.g. chief Kivoi*
4. Name **two** early Christian missionaries who helped in translating the Bible to local languages
4. - *Johann Ludwig Krapp*  
*Johann Rebman*
5. Name the **main factors** that contributed to the decline of gold trade during the period of Portuguese rule on the Coast of East Africa
5. - *Smuggling*
6. Give **two** ways in which rural to rural migration in Kenya contributes to national unity
6. - *It promotes inter ethnic integration.*
- *It promotes peaceful co-existence/harmonious living between different communities*
7. Name **two** circumstances under which the right to life of Kenyan citizen can be taken away
7. - *To prevent the escape of a prisoner or in the process of lawful arrest.*
- *In the event of war*
  - *In case of rebellion, riots or mutiny*
  - *To prevent a person from committing a crime*
  - *In self defense*
  - *To carry out death sentence by court.*
8. Name **two** advantages of unwritten constitution
8. i) *It preserves the traditions of a nation*  
ii) *It is simple to amend*  
iii) *It is indigenous and therefore suited to a state*  
iv) *It is flexible. Can be changed with circumstances*
9. What is **democracy**?
9. - *It is the rule of the people directly or through representations*

10. state the importance of the **Heligoland treaty** of 1890 to the later history of East Africa?

**10. -It completed the process of scramble and partition of East Africa**

11. Name **two** communities who displayed mixed reactions to European rule in Kenya

- 11. i) Akamba  
ii) Agikuyu  
iii) Luo**

12. Give the main reason why **poll tax** was introduced in Kenya during the colonial period

**12. -To force Africans to work on European settler farms**

13. Name **two** founder members of the Young Kikuyu Association

- 13. i) Harry Thuku  
ii) Abdalla Tairara**

14. What is the **main** function of the **Civil Service** in Kenya?

**14. - To implement government programmes**

15. Name the **National philosophy** used immediately Kenya achieved independence

**15. - African socialism**

16. state **two** causes of divisions within the opposition political parties since 1992

- 16. -ethnic affiliations  
-external interference from government  
-ideological differences  
-suspension based on personal differences among leaders  
-conflicts over leadership/power/wealth/fame**

17. What is the **main** constitutional change made by the tenth parliament

**17. -creation of the office of the prime minister**

18. (a) state **five** economic factors for the migration of Kenyan societies

- 18. a) i) Search for water and pastures  
ii) Search for land to cultivate  
iii) The use of iron tools and weapons helped them to clear large tracts of land to defend themselves  
iv) Search for new areas to hunt and gather food  
v) Expansion of trade.**

(b) Describe the political organization of the **Borana** during the pre-colonial period

- 18. b) i) it was divided into two halves as moieties which were further sub-divided into sub-moieties.  
ii) Sub-moieties were sub-divided into clans  
iii) Clans traced their origins to a common descent.  
iv) Each moiety was ruled by a hereditary leader known as Kallu. He was also a religious leader and elected age-set leaders  
v) The Kallu ruled with the help of the council of elders  
vi) The clans lived in camps under a council of elders whose duties included making and enforcing rules, land and wealth ownership, marriages, dispute, theft and rape cases and religious ceremonies  
vii) Boys were circumcised and formed age-set (Hariyya) which defended the community**

19. (a) state **five** factors that facilitated the development of international trade between the Coast

- 19. a) i) Long historical links between the coast and other parts of the world e.g. the Far East  
ii) Seyyid Said played an important role in promoting the role of trade e.g. he encouraged foreign traders to come to the coast, levied unified customs duty, signed commercial treaties with the USA etc  
iii) He improved monetary system by introduction of small copper coins and silver currency  
iv) There was availability of goods which were in high demand in the international market.  
v) Deep harbours at the coast  
vi) Fresh water and food at the coast  
vii) Peace and security at the coast**

- viii) Trade routes to the interior*
- ix) Spread of British influence to the interior.*
- x) Trade was financed by rich merchants*
- (b) Explain five problems faced by Oman rulers in East Africa
- 19. b) *i) There was constant rebellion from the coastal towns*
- ii) There was civil war back in their country*
- iii) The Oman rulers were harsh and ruthless as a result they were hated by the coastal people.*
- iv) They were attacked by sea pirates along the Indian Ocean.*
- v) British arrival at the coast threatened their dominance*
- 20. (a) Why did the British use direct rule in administering most parts of Kenya ?
- 20. a) *i) There were many ethnic groups with diverse socio-cultural systems which made it difficult for the British to apply indirect rule*
- ii) Most communities did not have centralized administrative systems therefore the British appointed chiefs*
- iii) There was an existing system of direct rule used by the imperial British in East Africa*
- iv) Most communities resisted British rule and so they had to be controlled directly*
- v) Had enough administrative*
- (b) Describe the problems associated with Moi's leadership as president of Kenya
- 20. b) - *He was authoritarian. There was torture and detention without trial*
- *There were several tribal clashes in various parts of the Rift Valley blamed on his government*
- *Poverty and the spread of HIV/AIDS*
- *Violation of human rights e.g. the murders of Robert Ouko and Alexander Muge*
- *Demand for political pluralism led to riots causing deaths of many people and destruction of property.*
- *Poor relations with Sudan, Ethiopia and Somalia*
- 21. (a) Give two main challenges that have faced the re-writing of Kenya's constitution
- 21. a) - *Political interference*
- *Financial constraints*
- *Selfish ambition of leaders*
- *Political differences on the mode to be followed.*
- *Illiteracy of the masses*
- (b) Explain six challenges facing the education sector in Kenya today
- 21. b) - *Inefficient funds to adequately remunerate teachers and develop learning facilities*
- *Inadequate learning facilities e.g. classrooms, laboratories etc*
- *High drop out rate due to lack of school fees and pregnancy of girls*
- *Moral decay in schools, drug abuse, rickes/indiscipline*
- *Corruption and mismanagement of learning institutions and embezzlement of funds*
- *Education is expensive and costly for ordinary Kenyans*
- *Lack of clear education policies/frequent changes and revision of curriculum*
- 22. (a) Give three symbols of National unity
- 22. a) *i) The national flag*
- ii) The national*
- iii) The coat of arms*
- iv) The loyalty pledge*
- v) The presidency*
- vi) The constitution*
- vii) The national language*
- (b) Explain six factors that undermine free and fair elections in Kenya
- 22. b) *i) tribalism/ethnic people choosing leaders on tribal lines*
- ii) Rigging of votes during counting*
- iii) Violence and chaos which hinders the voting process*

- iv) Corruption /bribery of voters*
  - v) Illiteracy hence some Kenyans cannot be able to mark ballot papers*
  - vi) Inadequate civil education-voters are not sensitized on their right to vote*
  - vii) Alcoholism and drug abuse used by candidates to hire voters*
23. (a) Name **five** sources of revenue for municipal councils in Kenya
23. a) *i) licenses-sales of license to business people*  
*ii) Fines to those who breaks the by-laws of the local authorities*  
*iii) Grunts from the central government.*  
*iv) Rents on property like land owned by local authorities*  
*v) Cess taxes on crops through cooperatives*  
*vi) Profits from investments*  
*vii) Loans and donations e.g. from the ministry of local government*  
*viii) Fees charged on water mortuary (services)*
- (b) Describe the **problems** facing the **local authorities**
23. b) *i) Inadequate funds to finance operations*  
*ii) Misappropriate and mismanagement of funds/corruption*  
*iii) Lack of autonomy from the central government which causes delays hence inefficiency.*  
*iv) Political interference by people well connected to the central government*  
*v) Duplication of roles with the central government*  
*vi) Increasing population hence rise of slums unplanned structures, environmental degradation, HIV/AIDS reet families etc*  
*vii) Traffic congestion due to poor planning*
24. (a) Name **five** challenges the government is facing in raising its revenue
24. a) *i) some people evade pay tax*  
*ii) People give wrong information hence they end up reducing the amount payable in taxes*  
*iii) Those who assess taxes are bribed so that they give falsified assessment making the government loose a lot of money.*  
*iv) Some rich Kenyans deposit their money in foreign countries hence denying Kenya access to the money.*  
*v) Donor funds come with strings attached*  
*vi) Loans are issued with very high interest rates*  
*vii) Government reliance on foreign debt attracts heavy penalties on failing to pay hence debt crisis*
- (b) Describe ways through which the government of Kenya ensures public finance is not misused
24. b) *i) Parliament approves all government expenditure by the ministries*  
*ii) There is a parliamentary committee that scrutinizes all accounts report from government ministries e.g. public investment committee, public accounts committees (PAC) etc.*  
*iii) Permanent secretaries in the ministries are chief accounting officers. They are responsible for all the money allocated to ministries*  
*iv) All government contracts are publicly advertised for the awarding of tenders*  
*v) The government established the Kenya anti-corruption cases in a non-partisan manner*  
*vi) Putting in place mechanisms to curb revenue evasion e.g. wealth declaration for all government employees*  
*vii) All government supplementary expenditure by the government ministries must get approval of parliament*
1. Name **two** Kenyan communities that are part of the plain Nilotes
1. *i) Iteso*  
*ii) Maasai*  
*iii) Turkana*  
*iv) Jie*  
*v) Njemps*

2. Give **one** main reason why the Arabs came to Kenyan coast

**2. To trade**

3. Identify **two** factors that contributed to the spread of Islam along the Kenyan coast in around 1500 A.D

**3. i) Trade**

*ii) Arab immigration into East Africa*

*iii) The Islamic schools established along the coast of East Africa*

*iv) The Swahili culture which had mainly Islamic elements*

*v) Intermarriages between the Muslim and the indigenous communities along the coast of East Africa*

4. Give **two** terms of the Heligoland treaty of 1890

**4. i) Germany officially recognized that Uganda was a British sphere of influence. The British also laid claims over Kenya**

*ii) Germany abandoned her claim over Witu*

*iii) The British gave up Heligoland, an island in the North sea to Germany*

*iv) Germany acquired a strip of land on Tanganyika and purchased the coast of Tanganyika from the Sultan of Zanzibar*

*v) The Sultan of Zanzibar retained the 16 km coastal strip*

5. State **two** powers given to the Imperial British East African Company by the royal charter of 1888

**5. i) To establish political authority in British East Africa and maintain general order and security**

*ii) To develop and regulate trade by facilitating the movement of goods and people between the coast and the interior*

*iii) To collect taxes and impose customs duty in the area*

*iv) To develop and civilize the indigenous people through stopping of slave trade, developing means of transport, education and health facilities*

*v) To exploit the natural resources in the colonies on behalf of Britain*

*vi) To protect the Christian missionaries in Kenya*

6. Name **two** Women leaders of the Agyriama resistance against the British invasion and rule

**6. i) Mekatilili wa menza**

*ii) Wanje wa Madorika*

7. Name the first African chairman of the African District Councils in Kenya appointed in 1958

**7. Pascal Nabwano**

8. Give **one** provision of the Native Land Trust Ordinance of 1930

**ated that African reserves belonged to the Africans permanently**

9. State **two** duties of the leader of government business in Kenya

**9. i) Chairing weekly committee meetings on procedural motions, including motions of adjournment**

*ii) Seconding motions moved by ministers*

*iii) Consulting regularly with the leader of the official opposition on parliamentary issues*

10. Identify **one** landmark constitutional amendment that was made in Kenya in 1991

**10. i) Repeal of section 2A of the constitution that reverted back into a multiparty state**

*ii) The president term of service was limited to a two five year term*

11. Give **one** way in which the Swynnerton plan of 1954 benefited the Africans in Kenya

**11. i) It provided for land consolidation and regularization therefore enabling Africans to get title deeds to their lands**

*ii) It also enabled Africans to acquire loans using the security they had obtained i.e title deeds*

12. Identify **one** form of child abuse

**Exploitation**

*ii) Child labour*

*iii) Sexual abuse*

- iv) Discrimination*
  - v) Exposure to drugs*
  - vi) Battering*
13. **ate two** roles of the public service commission in Kenya
- 13. i) It appoints, confirm and exercise disciplinary control over civil servants*
  - ii) Advertises vacancies in the Country in the local dailies or the Kenya Gazette*
  - iii) It deals with promotions and transfers of civil servants to improve efficiency*
  - iv) It can interdict or suspend officers, retire them in public interest or terminate their services*
14. Who assents to parliamentary bills before they become laws in Kenya
- 14. i) The president of the republic of Kenya*
15. Give **one** type of local authority in Kenya
- 15. i) City council*
  - ii) Municipal councils*
  - iii) County councils*
  - iv) Town councils*
  - v) Urban and area councils*
16. Name **one** type of a co-operative society found in Kenya today
- 16. i) consumer cooperative*
  - ii) Producer cooperative*
  - iii) savings and credit cooperative*
17. **ate two** ways in which the government of Kenya has encouraged sports in the country
- 17. i) Kenya has sports officers in every district*
  - ii) Physical education is part of primary and secondary curriculum in Kenya*
  - iii) Kenyatta university trains teachers upto post graduate level in various aspects of sports*
  - iv) President Mwai Kibaki in 2004 awarded commendations to sportsmen and women in recognition of their role in the promotion of sports in the country*
  - v) Sports facilities have been improved e.g Moi international sports centre kasarani*
  - vi) The government gives incentives to the outstanding performers e.g. ksh 300,000 to 500,000 for any gold medal*
- 18 a) Why did the Bantu migrate from their original homeland?
- 18. a) - There was an increase in population thus the need for land for settlement*
  - They needed land for grazing pasture*
  - Internal conflicts*
  - External attacks*
  - Outbreak of diseases/ epidemics*
  - Drought and famine*
  - Some migrated for the sake of adventure*
- b) Describe the political organization of the Akamba during the pre-colonial period
- 18. b) - The basic political unit was the clan*
  - The clan was ruled by a council of elders*
  - The akamba society was divided into various age grade and age sets*
  - The lowest age-grade was that of junior elders who defended the community warriors*
  - The next in rank was the junior elders who presided over minor cases*
  - Full elders presided over the major cases*
  - The Akamba had a decentralized system of government/ autonomous clans*
19. a) Outline the first **three** ages of Portuguese conquest of the coastal towns in East Africa
- 19.a) - In 1500 Pedro Alvares Cabral conquered Sofala*
  - In 1502 Vasco da Gama attacked the town of Kilwa and Zanzibar and other coastal towns were conquered by Ruy Lourenco Ravasco and forced to pay tribute.*
  - In 1505 Mombasa and Kilwa were conquered by Francisco D Almeida*
  - Between 1506-7 Lamu was conquered by Trianao da Cunha*
  - 1509 Majia, Pemba and Zanzibar were brought under Portuguese ruling*

b) Explain **six** factors that led to the decline of the Portuguese rule at the Coa of Ea Africa

19. b) - **The decline of the Indian Ocean trade denied them revenue to support administrative activities**

- **The Portuguese officials were corrupt and pocketed funds which would have been used to manage the empire.**
- **Portuguese officers were cruel/ruthless to the Africans and Arabs who resented them and therefore did not cooperate.**
- **There were constant rebellion against the Portuguese and this weakened their control.**
- **Combined attacks by the Persians, Arabs and Turks proved formidable to the Portuguese**
- **They faced stiff competition from the British and the Dutch which reduced their profits.**
- **The Portuguese had inadequate personnel to effectively manage the extensive coast.**
- **Portugal lacked capital to pay the administrators at the Coa and this demoralized them.**
- **The Portuguese lacked administrative skills hence were unable to rule effectively.**

20. a) Give **five** reasons for the construction of the Kenya-Uganda railway

20. a) - **To facilitate transportation of troops and government administration.**

- **To link Uganda with the Coa and outside world**
- **To facilitate economic exploitation of the regions**
- **To establish effective control over the British East Africa**
- **To eradicate slave trade and replace it with legitimate commerce**
- **To enable the British to protect her strategic interests in the region**

b) Explain **five** reasons why settler farming was encouraged in Kenya during the colonial period

20. b) - **To finance the administrative cost of the colony**

- **To help pay for the construction cost of the railway**
- **To provide cheap raw materials for the British industries**
- **The Kenyan highlands were ideal for British settlement**
- **To counter Asian influence in Kenya**
- **The colony lacked other natural resources to be exploited**
- **The settlers would form the backbone of the economy and help make Kenya a white man's country**

21. a) Give the factors that led to the multiparty democracy in Kenya since 1991

21. a) - **External factors**

- **Political changes in the Soviet Union led to the overthrow of dictatorial regimes and establishment of democratic leadership**
- **Re-unification of Germany-making the end of communism and cold war**
- **Western Aid conditions- The donors pressurized the government of developing countries to embrace democratic policies and pluralism**
- **Influence of pluralism in Zambia and Togo**
- **Internal factors**
- **The rigid policies of KANU- The critics were expelled from the party**
- **Rigging of the general elections in 1998**
- **Pressure from activists who organized defence campaigns e.g. saba saba riots in 1990**
- **The Saitoti review committee in KANU which paved the way for multipartism**

b) Explain the challenges of multiparty democracy in Kenya since 1991

21. b) - **Leadership wrangles e.g. those in National Rainbow Coalition, NARC and those in the party of national unity (PNU)**

- **Shortage of funds**
- **Ethnic based parties**
- **Political interference e.g. campaign violence, intimidation, banning of political rallies**
- **Culture of defection- lack of loyalty to political principles and beliefs**
- **Parties lack clear policies and ideology**
- **Tribalism with different parties linked to particular ethnic groups**

22. a) Identify **three** categories of human rights in the Kenya constitution

22. a) - *Political and civil rights*

- *Social, economic and cultural rights*

- *Solidarity rights*

b) Explain **six** principles of democracy

22. b) - *Freedom of speech*

- *Participation of the people as a whole in the government*

- *Open and accountable mass media*

- *Decentralization of economic power to individuals*

- *Equality before the law*

- *Transparency*

- *Establishment of a system of law that all participants adhere to*

- *A balance of power between the governors and the governed*

- *Citizens should obey the law*

- *Patriotism*

- *Political tolerance*

- *Regular and free elections*

- *The consent of the people*

- *Control of abuse of power*

23. a) Give **three** constitutional powers of the president of Kenya

23.

a) - *The power to make appointments e.g. VP, cabinet ministers, AG, chief justice and other judges of high court and court of appeal*

- *The power to declare a state of emergency*

- *The power to dismiss ministers and all senior civil servants he/she appoints*

- *Legislative powers- he has the power to address the National assembly at any time and can - attend meetings as a member of parliament*

- *The power to dissolve parliament and call for fresh elections*

- *Assent of bills before they become laws*

- *Being the commander in chief of the armed forces, he appoints senior officers within the armed forces and receives the oath of loyalty pledged by all members of the armed forces*

- *Judicial powers- He may grant pardon to any person or respite any person – power of clemency*

- *Emergency powers- He/she can declare war or make peace. He can deal with the situations which can plunge the country into inability and insecurity*

- *He can declare a state of emergency in the country*

- *The power to confer honors on men and women of Kenya for their outstanding or distinguished achievements*

b) Explain **six** roles played by the civil service in Kenya's development

23. a) - *Interpret government policies to the people*

- *Implement the programs that the government of the day wants to accomplish*

- *It is a machinery through which the government provides welfare services to the society*

- *They act as a link between the government of the day with the people*

- *Senior civil servants advise the ministers on matters of policy and also preparation of answers for the questions asked in parliament by the members*

24. a) List **five** sources of government revenue in Kenya

24. a) - *Business permits*

- *Donations*

- *Water and sewerage fee*

- *Road maintenance levy fund*

- *Licenses*

- *Local authority property e.g. houses*
- *Rates paid by plot owners in towns*
- *Fees for markets*
- *Loans from central government*
- *Charges for services e.g. museums*
- *Fines*
- *Direct taxes*

b) Explain **five** factors that undermine the performance of local Authorities in Kenya

24. b)

- *Lack of autonomy*

- *Misappropriation/ mismanagement of funds by unscrupulous council workers*
- *Over employment of workers who are not well paid*
- *Political interference*
- *Rise of unplanned ructures leading to corruption of buildings*
- *Increasing population hence rain on limited resources*
- *Environmental degradation/ pollution especially in towns*
- *Vandalism and grabbing of property*
- *Duplication of roles e.g. education and health*
- *reet families who are a security threat*
- *Brain drain due to poor salaries*
- *Traffic congeion*
- *Poverty which is hard to eradicate*

1. Name **two** hiorical sources of information on the Ea African coa up to the 16<sup>th</sup> Century

1. – *The periplus of the Erythraean sea*

- *Geography written by Ptolemy*
- *Graco-Roman documentary*
- *Arabic documents by Al-Masudi and Ibin Batuta*
- *Archeological sources – coins, pottery, beads*

2. Name **two** eaern cushites

2. *Borana*

*Somali*

*Oromo*

*Gabra*

*Rendile*

*Burji*

3. Where was the major dispersal point of the Weern Bantus

3. *Mt. Elgon*

4. Name **one** dynasty which ruled the co of Kenya before the 18<sup>th</sup> C

4. *Mazrui Nabahan*

*Busaidi Yorubi*

5. Li **two** groups which were responsible for the development of education in Kenya during the colonial period

5. - *Chriian missionaries*

- *The colonial government*

- *The Africans themselves*

6. Name **two** women who led in the resiance again colonial rule in Kenya

6. - *Prophetess Moraa*

- *Aginama – Mekatili wa Menza*

- *Marshall Muthoni*

- *Wambui – Otieno*

7. Identify **two** labour organizations that fought for independence in Kenya

7.- *African workers Union*

- *Kenya Local Government Union*

**- Kenya Federation of Labour**

8. Give **two** reasons why social welfare organizations were started during the colonial period

**8. - Organize harambee to pay for medical bill for the sick**

**- Organize for fund raising to members who wanted to further their education**

**- Take care of the un-employed members who had recently come to towns**

9. Give **two** negative consequences of colonial urbanization on the Africans in Kenya

**9. Led to prostitution, drunkenness and other social evils**

**- Africans suffered poor working conditions and little pay**

**- Un-employment became widespread**

**- Slums emerged as African housing was neglected**

10. Give **two** levels of local authorities in Kenya

**10. - City councils**

**- Municipal councils**

**- County councils**

**- Town councils**

**- Urban councils**

11. Give the **main** role played by a returning officer during an election process

**11. Announcing the results of the election on each constituency**

12. Name the head of the executive arm in Kenya

**12. President**

13. Name **one** type of indirect democracy

**13. - Parliamentary**

**- Presidential**

**- Blend of parliamentary and presidential**

14. Give **one** factor that can lead to the termination of the term of the president in Kenya before five years

**14. - Resignation**

**- Death**

**- Physical and mental incapacity**

**- Nullification of the president as an Mp**

15. Identify **one** feature of African socialism

**15. Equal opportunities to everybody**

**- Political equality**

**- Social justice**

**- Equitable distribution of resources**

16. Give the **main** function of the prime minister in Kenya

**16. Supervise and co-ordinate the work of all ministers**

17. Name the chief accounting officer in a ministry

**17. The permanent secretary**

18. (a) Trace the migration and settlement of East African Bantu speaking communities in Kenya up to 1800 AD

**18. (a) They came from their original homeland between East Africa Nigeria and Cameroon highlands (Congo Basin)**

**- They passed through Tanzania and settled around Mt. Kilimanjaro by 2<sup>nd</sup> C AD.-**

**- They moved and settled along the Coast at Shungwaya**

**From Shungwaya population pressure and attack from the Oromo made them to migrate**

**-The Pokomo, Mijikenda and Taita settled in the hinterland of the Coast forming East African Bantus.**

**The other group moved upward along River Tana and moved around Mt. Kenya region forming the East African Mt. Kenya group**

(b) Describe the political organization of the Mijikenda during the pre-colonial period

**18.(b) The basic political unit was the clan**

**- It was made up of several related families**

- *Each clan lived in protected villages own as Kayas*
- *The clan was governed by a council of elders called Kambi*
- *The duties of Kambi included maintaining law and order, solving disputes and conducting religious ceremonies*
- *Young men were circumcised at puberty to form age-sets.*
- *They also joined the warriors*

- *The duties of the warriors were to defend the society from external attacks*

19. (a) **ate three** characteristics of city states along the coast by 1500

**19. (a) started along the Indian ocean**

- *Trade was the main economic activity*

- *Governed by Sharia law*

- *Islam was the main religion*

- *They were independent of one another*

- *Governed by Sultan*

- *Buildings had Arabic architectural designs.*

(b) Explain **six** factors that enabled Seyyid Said to establish plantation farming along the East African Coast

**19.(b) Existence of fertile soils favoured large scale farming**

- *Adequate rainfall and suitable climate promote farming*

- *The Mijikenda gave large tracts of land around Malindi*

- *There was available labour from slaves*

- *Sultan Seyyid encouraged settlers from Oman and Zanzibar to settle in Mombasa, Malindi and Lamu*

20. (a) **ate five** terms of the Devonshire white paper of 1923

**20. (a) The highlands were to be exclusively for white settlers**

- *The Indians would elect five members of the Legco on a communal roll*

- *The European settlers demand for self government in Kenya was rejected*

- *Racial segregation in all the residential areas and restriction on immigration were abolished.*

- *The interests of the Africans were to be given priority before those of the immigrant races if there was a conflict*

- *The colonial secretary would exercise strict control over the affairs of the colony*

- *A missionary would be nominated to the Legco to represent the interests of the Africans.*

- *The settlers had to maintain their representation in the Legco*

(b) Discuss **five** impacts of colonial land policies in Kenya

21. (a) Give any **five** challenges encountered by Kenyan government since independence

**21. (a) - High illiteracy rate**

- *Many diseases e.g. malaria, small pox*

- *High level of poverty among the various African communities*

- *A lot of suspicion among the various racial groups*

- *Poor health and educational facilities*

- *Ignorance among sections of the populations*

(b) Explain **five** measures adopted by the Kenyan government to improve the health sector since independence

**21.(b) The Ministry of Health was created to oversee health matters**

- *Health facilities expanded through harambee and donor funds e.g. the new Nyanza General Hospital - Kisumu.*

- *Many health training institutes were started e.g. MTCs.*

- *Improvement in hygiene through provision of piped water*

- *Establishment of several research institutions on human disease e.g. KEMRI*

- *Provision of more basic education in order to uplift hygiene standards in the society.*

- *Provision of free anti-retroviral drugs for those infected with HIV/AIDS and provision of tuberculosis drugs.*

22. (a) Name **three** classes of prisons in Kenya

**22. (a)- Principal – institutions**

- **Direct – I and II prisons**
- **Detention camps**
- **Youth institutions**
- **Boral institutions**
- **Youth corrective Training centres**

(b) Describe **six** functions of Kenyan prisons

**22.(b) Confine prisoners convicted by courts of law this ensures that public rights and freedoms are protected**

- **Watch over the behaviour of suspected criminals whose cases have not been determined.**
- **They implement or execute the courts decision on the treatment of prisoners e.g. administering capital or corporal punishment**
- **Rehabilitate prisoners by counselling in order to correct their behaviour and become acceptable members of the society**
- **Offer prisoners vocational training to make them productive citizens after completing their jail term e.g carpentry**
- **The prisons take care of the welfare of prisoners by providing necessary medical attention**
- **Confine suspected dissidents who are a threat to state security**

**23. (a) State the principle of the rule of law in Kenya**

**23. (a) Law regulate the behaviour of the citizen and protect weak from powerful**

- **All legal matters should be handled according to the law**
- **If the prosecution fails to prove the defendants guilty then he or she should be presumed innocent**
- **Any one must make decisions that are within the law**
- **The law should apply to everybody equally without any discrimination**
- **One should not be punished unless he or she has broken the law or if proved guilty.**
- **It implies that no one is above the law.**
- **Every person should be given opportunity to defend himself or herself before a competent court of law**

(b) Explain **five** ways in which parliamentary supremacy is exercised in Kenya

**23.(b) It's the only institution that makes, amend or repeal laws**

- **Parliament has power to pass a vote of no confidence in the sitting president**
- **It can limit the powers of the executive**
- **Approve the budget i.e. government revenues expenditure**
- **It regulates other arms of the government through amendment of the constitution**
- **It can declare war or state of emergency**
- **Members of parliament cannot be prosecuted for whatever they say in parliament while contributing to debate.**

**24. (a) Name three external sources of revenue for the Kenyan government**

**24. (a) Grants and loans from donor countries**

- **Money in form of loans from World Bank or IMF**
- **Borrowing from African Development Bank**
- **Import and export duties**
- **Get donation from well wishers/friendly countries.**

(b) Explain **six** challenges facing the Kenya government in her effort to raise revenue

**24.(b) – Evasion of tax by people and organization**

- **The rich Kenyan keeps their money in foreign banks such monies do not earn interest for the country**
  - **Inadequate information for local investment through treasury bills, post office, bonds and shares at the Nairobi Stock Exchange**
  - **Some officers embezzle the revenue collected so it does not reach the treasury**
  - **The donor condition is too harsh and undermines the sovereignty of countries. The recipient nation is forced to import goods from the country giving her loans.**
- people's negative attitude towards tax payment due to lack of information on the importance of paying tax.**

**- Wealth declaration of paying tax provide the right information**

1. Name **two** archeological sites in Kenya

**1.- Hyraxhill**

**- Rusinga island**

**- Gede**

**- Chesowanja**

**- Njoro river cave**

**- Gambles cave**

**- Fort Ternan**

**- Lake Turkana**

**- Oloigescuilie**

2. Name **two** communities in Kenya who belong to the plain Nilotes

**2. – Iteso**

**- Samburu**

**- Turkana**

**- Maasai**

**- Njemps**

3. Identify **two** communities of hunters and gatheres who occupied weern Kenya in pre-colonial period

**3. – Onguye**

**- Okuro**

4. ate **two** main reasons why Omani rulers were intereed in eablishing their control over the Kenyan Coa

**4. - To expand their commercial empire**

**- To eablish political control over Kenyan Coa**

**- To assi in ending the Portuguese rule**

5. Give **one** reason which led to the decline of Gedi during the 15<sup>th</sup> century

**5. – External attacks**

**- Adequate water supply**

6. Name the missionary society that eablished a home for freed slaves at the coa of Kenya in the 19<sup>th</sup> century

**6. - The church missionary society ½ mk for initials (C.M.S)**

7. Give **two** reasons for the Akambas resiance again the eablishment of colonial rule

**7. - Feared to lose their independence**

**The British had disputed their long diance trade**

**The British were raping their (Kamba women)**

**The British failed to respect their religion**

**Resied the British punitive expeditions**

8. ate one grievance raised by the Asians in Kenya that was addressed by the Devonshire white paper

**8. They demanded equal rights**

**They wanted to own land in Kenya highlands**

**They opposed rerictions on their migration into Kenya**

9. Give **one** reason why Africans were denied equal educational oppourtunities with other races during the colonial period

**9. - Europeans wanted to produce and maintain semi- skilled labour force for the colony**

**- Fear of competition from educated Africans**

10. Give **two** reasons why corruption is being discouraged in Kenya

**10.- To promote economic development**

**To promote peace and ability**

**To promote national unity**

**To provide fair diribution of national resources**

- To gain international confidence*
11. Give **one** example of indirect taxes in Kenya
- 11** – *Sales tax*  
*Value added tax*  
*Cess*
12. Identify **two** aims of the oath-taking system during the Mau Mau period
12. *To ensure loyalty of members*  
- *To maintain secrecy*  
- *To inspire courage*
13. Give **two** reasons why cultural activities are important in Kenya today
13. *They entertain people*  
*They educate the masses*  
*They bring people together*  
*They promote patriotism*  
*They create employment opportunities*
14. Mention **two** types of democracy in Kenya
14. *Direct or pure*  
*Indirect or representative*
15. Name **two** groups that are involved in monitoring human rights in Kenya
15. *Law enforcement officers e.g. police*  
*Lawyers and judges*  
*Trade unions*  
*Journalism*  
*Religious organization*  
*Association such as women organization*
16. a) Give **five** reasons which led to the migration of the Cushites from their original homeland into Kenya during the pre-colonial period
- 16. a)** *They were searching for pasture and water*  
*Escape from drought and famine*  
*Due to outbreak of diseases and epidemics*  
*Due to clan feuds*  
*External attacks from neighbours*  
*Looking for extra land for their populations*  
*Spirit and adventure*
- b) Explain **five** results of the interaction between the Bantus and Cushites in the pre-colonial period
- 16. b)** *Intermarriages strengthened communities*  
*Some Bantus adopted Islam from Cushites*  
*Some Bantus copied the culture of Cushites e.g. circumcision and age sets*  
*Raided each other leading to loss of lives and property*  
*Increased further migrations/ displacement*  
*Development of trade*  
*Some Cushites were absorbed/ assimilated*
17. a) Why did the British use direct rule in administering most parts of Kenya?
- 17. a)** *Most communities lacked centralized administration systems*  
*There were many ethnic groups with diverse socio-cultural systems*  
*Most resisted British rule*  
*They had enough administrators*
- b) Explain the role played by women in the struggle for independence in Kenya
- 17. b)** *Raised funds to support political activities*  
*Provided moral support to freedom fighters*  
*Demanded for release of detained freedom fighters*

*Participated in armed struggle e.g Muthoni Nduta wa Kore Mekatilil*  
*Supplied food and arms to freedom fighters*  
*Acted as spies for freedom fighters*  
*Took part in oathing*  
*Kept their homes intact as the men went out to fight*  
*Suffered for the sake of liberation*

18. a) Li **three** founder members of the Ea African Association

18. a) **Harry Thuku**

*Abdalla Tairasa*

*Mohammed Sheikh*

*Mwalimu Hamisi*

b) Explain **six** ways through which Ronald Ngala contributed to the struggle for independence

18. b) *He advocated for equal living standards for all races in Kenya*

*He was founder member of Mijikenda union which created political awareness among his people*

*As a member of Leg co, he advocated for increased African representation*

*He organized many political rallies and demanded for release of political detainees*

*As the president of KADU he advocated for independence*

*As a member of African elected members he mediated between the extremes and moderate voices in the Legco*

*He participated in drawing independence constitution*

*In 1961 he formed a coalition government with new Kenya party so as not to delay independence*

19. a) Give any **five** social challenges encountered by the Kenyan government since independence

19. a) **High illiteracy rate**

*Many diseases*

*High level of poverty among the African communities*

*A lot of suspicion among various racial groups*

*Poor health and educational facilities*

*Ignorance among sections of the population*

b) Explain how the existence of many political parties has promoted democracy in Kenya

19. b) *It has promoted freedom of association by providing alternative parties for people*

*It has provided a forum to express their views about how a country should be governed*

*It has made the government to be more accountable to the people*

*It has provided checks and balances to abuse and misuse of power by leaders*

*It has provided a system of scrutinizing government expenditure through public accounts committee and public investment committee*

*It has made people to be free in contributing ideas to any aspect of development*

*It has enabled people form political parties as they wish*

20. a) Outline **five** factors that might hinder the enjoyment of fundamental human rights of an individual

20. a) **Violation of the rights by the state**

*Ignorance of the people on their rights*

*During political insecurity such as war*

*Conviction to a jail term by a court of law*

*Some areas may be declared 'security operation' zones*

*Unequal distribution of resources may impoverish others*

*Discrimination based on gender, tribe, race e.t.c.*

b) Describe **five** features of the independence constitution

20. b) *Provided for a governor general as the head of state on behalf of the queen*  
*Provided for independent judiciary to ensure justice*  
*Set up a judicial service commission to appoint judicial officers*  
*Provided that the governor in consultation with the Prime Minister appoints a chief justice*  
*Provided for six Regional governments and Assemblies*  
*Entrenched rules of citizens and fundamental rights*  
*Provided for establishment of public service commission and a central lands board*  
*Provided for tenure of the office of judges and Attorney General*  
*Provided for multi-party democracy with majority party forming the government*  
*Entrenched amendment procedures where 2/3 were required to change constitution*  
*Provided for bicameral house// Senate and house of representative*  
*Provided for separation of powers between the executive, legislative and judiciary*
21. a) Identify **three** types of local authorities in Kenya
21. a) *Municipal*  
*Town council*  
*Urban council*  
*City council*  
*Area council*  
*County council*
- b) Explain the relationship between central and local government
21. b) *Local governments operate under policy guidelines formulated by the central government*  
*The Minister for local government approves all activities of the local government*  
*All councilors nominated by political parties are approved by minister for local government*  
*All by-laws made by local authorities are approved by minister before implementation*  
*Records of council meetings and business transactions are verified by the ministers*  
*Annual reports from local authorities are scrutinized by the minister*  
*Minister appoints senior officials who sit in local authorities*  
*Financial records of local authorities are audited by officials from central government*  
*The central government gives grants to local authorities*
22. a) Give **three** symbols of National Unity
22. a) *National flag*  
*National Anthem*  
*Coat of arms*  
*Loyalty pledge*  
*Presidency*  
*Constitution*  
*National language*
- b) Explain **six** factors which undermine national unity in Kenya
22. b) *Unequal distribution of national resources causing dissatisfaction and disharmony*  
*Different religious beliefs may lead to discrimination*  
*Tribalism leads to favourism creating hatred*  
*Nepotism leads to misuse of public resources*  
*Ethnic conflicts discourages co-operation*  
*Racism leads to discrimination*  
*Sexism denies people the right to participate equally in development*  
*Corruption violates peoples rights to equal treatment*
1. Identify the **main** pre-historic site in western Kenya
1. *Rusinga Island*
2. Identify **two** reasons for the migration of the Eastern Cushites into Kenya
2. - *Family feuds/internal conflicts*  
- *Population pressure*  
- *Search for better grazing land*

- *Fleeing outbreak of diseases*
  - *Escaping famine and drought/natural calamities*
  - *External conflicts from their neighbours*
  - *Spirit of adventure*
3. Give the **two** socio-economic sub divisions of the Maasai community in pre-colonial Kenya
- 3. - The purko/ patralis/ liveock keepers**
- *Kwavi /mixed farmers/ cultivators*
4. Give **two** factors which facilitated the coming of the early visitors to the Kenyan coast
- 4. - Availability of monsoon winds**
- *Availability of capital*
  - *Accessibility of the Kenya coast/presence of the Indian ocean*
  - *Development of marine technology, which allowed dhows/ ships*
5. Give **one** reason which led to the decline of Gedi during the 15<sup>th</sup> century
- 5. - Attack/ burning by the Portuguese**
- *Lack of water*
  - *Attack by man-eaters, Zimba cannibals*
  - *Constant wars/disunity among coastal cities*
  - *Shortage of food*
  - *Decline in trading activities*
6. Give the **main** reason why Arabs were hated by the people of the interior parts of Kenya
- 6. - They captured Africans as slaves/ trading in slaves**
7. Give **two** provisions of the Anglo-German treaty of 1886
- 7. - A 10 mile/16km coastal strip was awarded to sultan of Zanzibar**
- *The islands of Pemba, Mafia, Pate, Zanzibar and Lamu were given to the sultan of Zanzibar*
  - *With and the territory between R. Uмба and R. Ruvuma were given to the Germans*
  - *The territory between R. Uмба and R. Juba were given to the British*
8. Give **two** reasons why Imperial British East African Company (IBEACO.) failed to administer the British East Africa Protectorate
- 8. - Poor transport system**
- *Poor coordination with the colonial office in London*
  - *Shortage of personnel*
  - *Inadequate administrative skills of the officers*
  - *Hostility from local communities*
  - *Inadequate funds*
  - *Lack of knowledge of the area*
9. Give **one** problem faced by the independent churches and schools during the colonial period
- 9. - Inadequate funds**
- *Poor/inadequate facilities*
  - *Lack of trained catechists/pastors*
  - *Competition from missionary churches*
  - *Leadership struggles/wrangles*
10. Identify any **two** characteristics of early political movements formed in Kenya before 1939
- 10. - Ethnic based/tribal/lacked national outlook**
- *Addressed similar issues /local problems i.e. land alienation*
  - *Led by educated Africans*
  - *Concerned mainly with welfare issues*
11. **Who** represented Central Kenya in the legislative council in 1957 elections
- 11. Bernard Mate**
12. Give **two** roles played by women in the struggle for independence in Kenya
- 12. - Provision of funds to the fighters**

- *Acted as spies for the African fighters*
  - *Joined the fighters as soldiers*
  - *Composed songs to encourage fighters to ridicule the home guards*
  - *Participate the oathing ceremonies/administered oaths*
  - *Kept secrets of the fighters*
  - *Mobilized the people to join the struggle/convinced their husbands to join the struggle*
  - *Women suffered torture, arrest and detention due to their active role in the struggle*
13. Give **one** circumstances that may lead to the breach of an individual's right to life
13. - *During war*
- *On self defense*
  - *When resisting police arrest*
  - *Death sentence by a court of law*
14. Give **one** non military function of the Kenyan armed forces
14. - *Entertainment during public holiday*
- *Offer emergency services*
  - *Participate in development projects e.g. road construction*
15. Identify the parliamentary committee that deals with the constitutional affairs in Kenya
15. - *Parliamentary select committee*
16. Name **two** ex-officio members of the Local Authorities
16. - *The clerk*
- *The district commissioner/DC*
  - *The district medical/officer of health/MOH*
  - *District engineer*
17. Give the **main** reason for post election violence in Kenya by the end of 2007
17. - *Dispute presidential election results often the general elections*
18. a) Identify **five** impacts of the migration and settlement of the highland Bantus into Kenya
18. a) - *Displacement of other communities*
- *Absorption /assimilation of other communities*
  - *Led to cultural adoption*
  - *Increases trading activities*
  - *Led to inter marriages*
  - *Increases in population in the areas they finally settled Increased warfare*
- b) Describe the political organization of the mijiikenda in the pre-colonial Kenya
18. b) - *basic political unit was the clan which shared common ancestor*
- *Clan controlled by the council of elders called Kambi*
  - *Kambi settled disputes among community members presiding over religious matters/acting as court of appeal/declaring war*
  - *Lived in fortified villages called Kaya for security*
  - *Had agents called syem which provided warriors*
  - *Warriors provided security*
  - *Political unit was strengthened by intermarriages between different clans*
19. a) Give **five** reasons why Seyyid Said transferred his capital from Muscat in Oman to Zanzibar in 1840
19. a) - *To effectively control the coastal towns*
- *Zanzibar had good climate*
  - *Zanzibar was easily defensible*
  - *Existence of deep natural harbours*
  - *Zanzibar had been loyal to Oman*
  - *It had fresh water for drinking*
  - *Had good fertile soil for growing cloves/agriculture*
- b) Describe **five** ways through which Seyyid Said encouraged the development of Plantation

19. b) - *encourage slave trade which supply cheap labour to the farms*
- *Introduction of crops e.g. cloves, coconut*
  - *signing of trade treaties which created international markets*
  - *established plantation e.g. clove plantation in Zanzibar*
  - *encouraged settlers to come and engage in plantation agriculture along the coast*
  - *acquired more land and put it under plantation especially near Malindi and Mombasa*
  - *provided security to the plantation farmers*
  - *introduced legislation that encouraged plantation of coconut*
20. a) Give **five** reasons for British occupation of Kenya in the 19<sup>th</sup> century
20. a) - *British wanted access to Uganda so as to control the source of the Nile*
- *In order to establish a market for her manufactured goods*
  - *To use Kenya as an outlet for settling surplus population*
  - *To use Kenya as a place for surplus capital investment*
  - *To use Kenya as a source of raw materials*
  - *To prevent Kenya from being colonized by other European powers*
  - *To protect European missionaries and other British materials who were already settled in Kenya*
- b) Explain **five** results of the Agikuyu mixed reaction to the British invasion of Kenya
20. b) - *it fueled hatred and animosity in the Kikuyu land with each section having misgivings about the other*
- *Large tracts of land (arable) were carried out for the British with the help of collaboration Agikuyu leaders*
  - *Some leaders rose to prominence due to collaboration e.g. Karuri Wa Gakure those who collaborate received western education and were converted to Christianity*
  - *it led to the emergence of home guards colonial headmen and many other agents of the British rule in Kenya*
  - *it led to loss of life e.g. Waiyaki Wa Hinga and many Agikuyu fighters were killed these was massive destruction of properties e.g. Ford Dagarreti was burnt down by Agikuyu warriors*
  - *it led to loss of Agikuyu independence*
21. a) Outline the pillars of Nyayoism
21. a) - *Peace*
- *Love*
  - *Unity*
- b) Describe **six** ways in which the spirit of Nyayoism has promoted development in Kenya
21. b) - *it has discouraged discrimination in resource allocation*
- *it has helped in the construction of schools, health centers through Harambee*
  - *through Nyayoism, Nyayo buses were introduced to promote public transport*
  - *has helped in the development of agriculture by setting up Nyayo tea zones*
  - *led to the establishment of a fund for physically challenged persons*
  - *has enhanced cooperative and unity among Kenyans*
  - *led to the establishment of the jua kali sector*
22. a) Give **three** reasons why it is important for chiefs to hold Barazas
22. a) - *Forum for people to express their views/wishes to the government*
- *Communicate government policy to the people*
  - *Settle local disputes*
  - *Mobilize local resources*
  - *Identify/priorities local development projects*
- b) Describe the structure of the provincial administration in Kenya
22. b) - *The link between the government and the people of Kenya*
- *at the top is the province headed by the provincial commissioner, representing*

*the president*

- *at the province take charge of the police chair of provincial intelligent and security committee*
- *the dirict headed by the dirict level, adminiers marriage on behalf of the ate, chairperson of the dirict trade licenses board and DDC*
- *division headed by the dirict officer*
- *location headed by the chief*
- *sub-location headed by the sub-chief*
- *clan/village headed by the clan/villages elders*

23 a) Give **three** characteriics of human rights

23. a) - *Human rights are thrivessal they apply equally to all*

- *They are indivisible .one right cannot be applied if the other does not exi*
- *Rights have limitation. in their enjoyments one has the duty to respect the rights of the others people*
- *Human rights may be derogated/in depended at times*

b) Explain **six** reasons why respects for human rights is important

23. b) -*Rights are inherent to human beings .they diinguish human from other creatures*

- *Respect for human rights limits internal and external conflicts and rengthens material unity*
- *They guide the organs of ate regarding the exercise of power they help human beings to live a dignified life, exploits their potentials and to satisfy their spiritual and physical needs*
- *Rights empower citizens and residential by giving them control over decision making organs of ate*
- *Rights juify special treatment of minorities and other disadvantages people/groups*
- *Rights provide the citizens with the necessary information for the protection of democracy*

24 a) Identify **five** challenges the government faces in its efforts to raise the government revenue

24. a) - *Many companies/individuals evade paying taxes*

- *Giving wrong information in wealth declaration by companies/individuals*
- *Embezzlement of revenue collected by some government officers*
- *Many rich individuals keep their money in foreign accounts inead of inveing in Kenya*
- *People lack information on how to inve with the government thought po office bonds/treasury bills*
- *Donor condition mu be fulfilled before funds are released*
- *Overdependence/reliance on foreign aid*
- *Loans are issued at high intere rate which is a burden to service*

b) Explain **five** reasons why the government of Kenya normally prepares a National Budget

24. b) - *to enable the government to priorities its needs*

- *help the government to identify sources of revenue*
- *enable the government to explain the tax ructure to the public*
- *enables the government to eimate the financial requirement for its needs*
- *help the government to identify its departments and allocate duties appropriately thus enhancing accountability*
- *give useful information to those organizations and individuals who may want tom keep track of the government expenditure*
- *enables the government to account for funds borrowed/donated for development*

1. Name two pre-hioric sites where remains of Kenya pithecus were discovered in Kenya

1. **Fort Ternan**

**Samburu hills**

**Lake baringo basin**

**Lake Turkana basin**

2. Identify one remnant of the southern Cushites still existing in Kenya
  2. - **Dahallo**
  - **Sanye**
3. What was the highest political office among the Ameru
  3. i) **The king/ Raiboni**
4. Give two social functions of the Orkoiyot among the Nandi
  4. - **Presided over religious functions**
  - **Foretold the future**
  - **Acted as a rain maker**
  - **Was a medicine man**
5. Identify two written documents that provide historical information on the East African Coast before the 19<sup>th</sup> century
  5. - **Periplus of Erythraean sea**
  - **Ptolemy's Geography**
  - **Chriinon topography**
  - **Works of Ibn Batuta and Al Masoud**
  - **Swahili chronicles**
6. Give the recommendations of the Lythcorton constitution of 1954
  6. - **The existing governors executive council be transformed into a multi-racial council of ministers**
  - **Elections should be held in 1956- 1957 in which African members for eight constituencies should be elected**
7. Name the Gusii prophets who mobilized the people against the colonialists
  7. i) **Moraa Moka Ngiti**
8. Who was the first African to be appointed as a cabinet minister in 1954
  8. i) **B.A Ohanga**
9. Name the woman appointed to the Legco before independence in Kenya
  9. i) **Jemimah Gechanga**
  - ii) **Priscilla Abwaro**
10. Give the objective of the second Lancaster House conference of 1962
  10. - **Work out the final steps to self- governance**
  - **Draft independence constitution**
  - **Sort out differences between KANU and KADU**
11. What was the main implication of the first Maasai agreement with the British in 1954
  11. **Maasai were pushed to two reserves i.e. Ngong and Laikipia/ creation of the first African reserves**
12. Give two grievances that were used by the young Kikuyu Association
  12. - **Opposed land alienation**
  - **African land owners to be issued with title deeds**
  - **An inspired kipande system**
  - **Opposed reduction of African workers**
  - **Demanded a cut in the poll tax**
  - **Demanded labour conditions**
13. Give two recommendations of the Phelps Stokes Education Commission of 1924
  13. - **Establishment of a uniform system of education in all government and missionary schools**
  - **Establishment of teachers training college**
  - **Setting up schools in rural areas**
14. What is the main role of the Kenya Anti-Corruption Commission (KACC)
  14. - **Investigate corruption cases in non- partisan manner**
15. Identify the main function of the armed forces in Kenya

**15. - To defend the nation against external aggression**

16. Name two Africans of the provincial administration who are appointed by the president

16. **i) Provincial commission**

**ii) District commission**

17. State two roles of the public service commission in Kenya

**17. - Appoints civil servants**

**- Promotes and transfers civil servants**

**- Exercises disciplinary actions over civil servants**

**- Looks after the welfare of civil servants**

18. a) Give reasons for the migration of the Abaluhya into Kenya during the pre-colonial period

**18a) - Population increase in their homeland**

**- Search for fertile land for cultivation**

**- Internal conflicts/ quarrels/ misunderstanding**

**- Epidemics/ diseases/ natural calamities**

**- External attacks/ attacks from neighbors**

**- Spirit of adventure**

**- Knowledge of iron making technology**

b) Describe the political organization of the Agikuyu in the 19<sup>th</sup> century

**18. b) - The smallest organized unit was the family and several families made up the clan**

**- Clan was the basic political unit**

**- Clan was semi-autonomous and occupied a territorial unit (mbari/ ridge)**

**- Clan was ruled by a council of elders (kiama) which was headed by muramati**

**- Council of elders solved land and inheritance disputes**

**- Kiama also solved all inter-clan disputes**

**- A senior council of elders made from several clan councils existed (kiama kiko ndundu) exercised- served as a court of appeal**

**- Each clan had its own mission of defence**

**- Njuri newly initiated warriors became senior warrior at the next initiated ceremony**

19. a) Name three independent religious movements in Kenya during the colonial period

**19. a) - Nomiya Luo mission**

**- Mumbo cult**

**- Kilumi**

**- Dini ya Roho**

**- Christian universal evangelical union**

**- Dini ya Musambwa**

b) Explain problems faced by independent schools and churches in Kenya

**19. b) - Inadequate facilities e.g. buildings, teaching materials and teaching staff**

**- Restrictions by the colonial government which prohibited the opening of more schools and banning of existing ones**

**- Opposition from missionary churches**

**- Lack of ordained church leaders**

**- Lack of trained teachers/ instructors in school**

**- Lack of co-ordination which resulted in rivalry between churches and schools**

**- Inadequate funds to carry out their programmes**

**- Lack of nationwide outlook as they were restricted to small areas**

**- Some were ethnic based- served particular tribes**

20. a) Give three factors that made it possible for settlers to establish farms in the white highlands

**20. a) - Support by the colonial government which provided loans, land, labour and security**

**- There was favourable climate with adequate rainfall**

**- Improved transport system provided by the construction of railway and feeder roads**

- *There were suitable fertile soils for agriculture*
  - *Government encouraged formation of co-operative societies/ factories*
- b) Explain the agricultural changes introduced by the British during the colonial period
20. b) - *Subsistence farming was discouraged in reference to cash crop farming*
- *Farmers formed co-operatives to assist in purchasing of farm inputs and selling of the produce*
  - *New methods of farming e.g. terracing were introduced*
  - *New cash crops were introduced e.g. coffee and wheat*
  - *Plantations were established*
  - *Introduced use of machinery in farming e.g. tractors*
  - *New methods of diseases and pest control were introduced*
  - *Dairy / exotic breeds and dairy farming was introduced*
21. a) Explain five constitutional changes which took place in Kenya between 1954 and 1963
21. a) - *Lyttelton constitution of 1954 led to nomination of first African minister and several others nominated to the legco*
- *1957 first elections held where the Africans were elected to the legco*
  - *Lennox Boyd construction gave more seats for Africans from 8 to 14*
  - *First Lancaster house conference of 1960 gave Africans more seats from 14- 33 in the legco*
  - *1960 state of emergency was lifted and Africans allowed to form national political parties (KANU and KADU)*
  - *Second Lancaster house conference drew up their independence federal constitution*
  - *1961, first general election held KANU won but refused to form out the release of Kenyatta. KADU under Ngala formed the covenant*
  - *1 June, 1963 Kenya attained mutual self government with Kenyatta as prime minister*
- b) Describe the role played by Thomas Mboya in the struggle for Kenya's independence between 1952 and 1963
21. b) - *He was a member of trade union movement member of Kenya local government union (KLGWU) and Kenya federation of labour*
- *Protested against colonial separation of the Agikuyu, Aembu and Ameru from other communities in Nairobi*
  - *He was a member of KAU and became its director of publicity in 1952. Later its treasurer*
  - *He protested against government detention and torture of African rulers*
  - *He solicited for financial and moral support to Kenya federation of labour from international trade unions and organizations*
  - *He protested the restriction of Africans from growing cash crops*
  - *He campaigned for the release of detained trade unionists and political leaders e.g. Kenyatta*
  - *He facilitated trade union education in many parts of the country*
  - *He protested the restrictions of Africans from growing cash crops*
  - *He aired African grievances in the international forum*
  - *1957, he was elected to the legco*
  - *When KANU was formed in 1960, he was elected as its secretary general*
  - *Condemned reservation of white highlands for European settlers*
  - *Participated in the Lancaster house conference of 1960 which chartered the way of Kenya's independence, constitution*
22. a) Give three reasons why parliamentary elections are held regularly in Kenya
22. a) - *It is a constitutional requirement that general elections be held regularly after five years*
- *So that Kenyans can elect people leaders of their choice whom they have confidence in them*
  - *To keep leaders in their toes owing if they do not perform they will be voted out*
  - *To give citizens to exercise their democratic right of electing regularly*

- **Helps generate new ideas in leadership and representation**
- b) Describe the stages through which a bill passes before it becomes law
  - **1st reading- the bill is tabled in parliament by either the AG in the minister whose portfolio the bill falls. The bill is not discussed by MPs and they may approve the bill goes to second reading**
  - **2nd reading- the bill is discussed by MPs. Amendments can be made. It can be rejected or postponed for six months to enable the minister in charge to rethink or redraft the bill**
  - **Committee stage- the committee and the house/ parliamentary select committee scrutinizes and analyses the bills and the recommendations made**
  - **Report stage- the committee presents its findings back to parliament for the MPs to confirm that their suggestions have been incorporated**
  - **3rd reading- further amendments can be made. A vote is taken for approval or disapproval**
  - **Presidential assent- the president signs for the bill to become law**
- 23. a) state five problems facing the government in its budgeting
- 23. a) - **Budgetary deficits as the government fails to raise all expected revenue**
  - **Low tax collection resulting from inefficiency of some officials**
  - **Tax evasion by unscrupulous individuals**
  - **Natural calamities from emergencies like drought and floods**
  - **Over-reliance on donor funding**
  - **Inflation trends/ rising prices of goods**
  - **Corruption by some government officers**
  - **High recurrent expenditure e.g. payment of salaries**
  - **Political expenditure where money is spent on projects that influence position of some politicians**
- b) Explain measures which have been taken by the Kenya government in order to monitor and control public finance
- 23. b) - **Government estimates must be approved by parliament**
  - **Parliament approves money allocated to each ministry**
  - **Supplementary estimates must be approved by parliament**
  - **An explanation is demanded by parliament if money is returned to the treasury**
  - **The public accounts committee ensures government expenditure**
  - **All government expenditure is audited by the controller and auditor general**
  - **Parastatal accounts are audited by auditor general of state corporations**
  - **Through tender system which checks irregularities in financial deals**
  - **Through budgeting before financial allocations**
  - **Ministerial accounting for funds**
  - **Public auditing by the public accounts committee**
  - **Anti-corruption authority checks on misuse of public funds**
- 24. a) state five factors that interfere with free and fair elections
- 24. a) - **Where there are incidences of violence**
  - **Corruption among candidates and their supporters**
  - **Inefficient distribution of election materials**
  - **Extreme weather conditions e.g. heavy rains on voting day**
  - **Incompetent election officials**
  - **Transport and communication problems that may lead to inaccessibility of polling stations**
  - **Appointment of partisan election officials**
  - **Use of negative propaganda by party leaders and their supporters**
  - **Gender insensitivity**
  - **Ethnic and party loyalties**
- b) Explain five ways in which parliament controls the executive arm of government
- 24. b) - **Parliament approves source of government revenue/ budget**

- *Ministers are accountable to parliament as they answer questions concerning their ministries*
  - *Public accounts committee scrutinizes government expenditure*
  - *Parliament has power to legislate bills prepared by the government*
  - *Parliament can pass a vote of no confidence in the government*
  - *Government expenditure must be approved by parliament*
  - *Parliament may limit the powers of the executive through constitutional amendments*
1. Name the first dispersal point of the Maasai in Kenya near Lake Turkana
    1. *-Endigir ee kerri.*
  2. Identify the cradle land of the river lake Turkana
    2. *-Bahr—el-Ghazal*
  3. State two reasons for the dispersal of the eastern Bantus from Shungwaya
    3. *-Attacks from the Oromo*  
*-Natural calamities and epidemics*  
*- Searching for pasture and agricultural land*  
*- Population pressure.*
  4. Give one main characteristic of the early coastal city states
    4. *-They were ruled by sultan-Islam was their main religion-their main economic activity was trade-building had the Arabic design.*
  5. State two factors that contribute to the decline of Gedi town
    5. *- Lack of water*  
*- Attack from hostile communities*  
*- Change of trade routes*
  6. Name one crop that was introduced by the Portuguese along the coast of Kenya.
    6. *-Guavas*  
*-Cassavas*  
*-Pineapple*  
*-Maize*
  7. Identify one treaty signed between the British and the Germans during the partition of the east Africa
    7. *Anglo-German treaty of 1886-anglo German of 1890*
  8. Give two duties of African chiefs during the colonial period
    8. *-Collection of taxes levied on Africans-solving civil cases involving Africans-conscription of Laborers*  
*-maintaining law and order.*
  9. Name the cash crop that was introduced in Kenya by missionaries.
    9. *-Coffee*
  10. Name one farmers cooperative and one association that were established by local lords
    10. *-Kenya Cooperative Creameries (KCC)*  
*-Kenya Farmers Association (KFA)*
  11. Name two members of the African elected members' organization.
    11. *- Oginga Odinga*  
*-Masinde Muliro*  
*-Tom Mboya*  
*-James Muimi*  
*-Ronald Ngala*
  12. Identify the members who resigned to allow Moi's election to the legco in 1955
    12. *- John-Ole-Tameno*
  13. Define the term "national philosophy"
    13. *-A set of beliefs, or an ideology which is championed by the ruling parties and is widely accepted within a parliamentary country*
  14. Give two main classes of human rights

14. **-Classical human rights**  
**-Social human rights**
15. Give two ways through which Kenyan citizenship may be acquired
15. **-By birth-by naturalization-by descent-by registration.**
16. Define the term parliamentary supremacy as applied in Kenya
16. **-Parliament is the supreme organ from which other organs of the parliament draw their duties and functions i.e. decisions of the government cannot be challenged by any other organ**
17. Give two effects of Omani Arab rule along Kenya's coast
17. **-Expansion of long distance and internal trade**  
**-Introduction of new currency i.e. rupee**  
**-Increase of slave trade at the coast and from the interior**  
**-Development of the plantation agriculture.**
18. (a) Give the reason for the migration of the Maasai into Kenya during the pre-colonial period
18. a) **- Population pressure from their homeland**  
**-External attacks from the neighboring like the Karamajong**  
**-Internal rivalries in the community.**  
**-Natural calamities like drought and famine**  
**-Diseases and epidemics**
- (b) Explain the political organization of the Maasai in the 19<sup>th</sup> century
18. b) **-The basic political unit was the clan**  
**-Council of elders consisted of ritual leaders and family heads**  
**-Clans were semi-autonomous**  
**-Council of elders maintained law and order, administered justice, declared war or sue for peace and acted as the final court of appeal**  
**-Warriors (morans) raided other communities and defended the communities**  
**-They practiced the age-set system, each with spokesmen and also exercised leadership roles in turns**  
**-From mid 19<sup>th</sup> century the Maasai evolved the institution of Oloik who was the ritual head but was consulted before raids and warfare, he could predict future events.**
19. (a) Highlight the duties of Portuguese captains along the coast
19. a) **-Collecting tribute from local rulers**  
**-Imposing customs duties on imports and exports**  
**-Suppressing rebellion**  
**-Supervising the ruling families in the city state**
- (b) Discuss the impact of the Portuguese rule along the coast.
19. b) **-Portuguese rule disrupted the trade between the coast and the outer world.**  
**-Frequent rebellions and the raids by the Portuguese leading to loss of life and destruction of properties.**  
**-Decline of settlement e.g. Gedi**  
**-Disrupted Islam due to constant fighting and destruction of mosques**  
**-Portuguese administration was harsh and ruthless thus leading to suffering of local people forcing them to flee.**  
**-Introduction of new crops e.g. maize, potatoes and pineapple**  
**-It led to the introduction of Kiswahili for the Portuguese contributed a few words in it e.g. meza.**  
**-It led to the building of the fighting fort Jesus which survived the decline and maintained an important tourist attraction to date.**  
**-They administered the Kenyan coast from Goa and this contributed to the development of a strong relation between the coast.**  
**-They built churches along the coast hence the conversion of some people to Christianity.**
20. a) Give 5 factors which led to the establishment of the independent churches and schools during the

20. a) *-Africans were again European interference in their trading cultural practices*  
*-Africans were reacting against segregation and discrimination in mission churches and schools.*  
*-It was one way of expressing their consciousness and nationalism.*  
*-Africans were reacting against inferior educational facilities in mission schools*  
*-Independent churches emerged as a result of a struggle for leadership between African and whites in the churches.*  
*-There was a problem in the interpretation of the Christian teachings which portrayed Jesus as having*  
*come for the whites.*  
*-There was an already existing denomination different between Catholics and Protestants which gave*  
*the Africans for example.*

b) Explain the problems which faced the independent school and churches

20. b) *-Inadequate facilities e.g. building, teaching materials, and teaching staff.*  
*-Restriction by the colonial government which prohibited the opening of more schools and burning of existing ones.*  
*-Opposition from missionary churches.*  
*-Lack of ordained church ministers.*  
*-Lack of coordination which resulted to rivalry e.g. KISA and KKEA.*  
*-Inadequate funds to carry out their programmes effectively.*  
*-They lacked a national wide outlook as they were restricted to some areas.*

21.(a) Highlight the role of the ruling party in government and nation building.

21. a) *-Forms government after winning general election and its leader becomes president.*  
*-Formulates national policies within which the government operates.*  
*-Monitors public feelings towards its establishment and advises government accordingly.*  
*-Works with civil service at all levels in implementing government policy.*  
*-Lays down policy to guide its members of parliament.*  
*-Promotes political awareness aimed at enhancing conscience.*  
*-Helps to maintain law and order by providing security.*  
*-Helps in formulating the country's foreign policy.*

(b) Explain the challenges facing political parties in the Kenya today

21. b) *-Personal difference between party leaders.*  
*-Conflict over leadership (leadership wrangles)*  
*-Ethnic or tribal differences.*  
*-Selfish motives which cause party members to defect.*  
*-Ideological differences among party members.*  
*-Inadequate funds for party operations.*  
*-Ignorance and widespread poverty among the electorate result to their compromise during election.*

22.(a) State three functions of the judicial service commission

22. a) *-Appoints and promotes senior officers of the judiciary.*  
*-Review and recommends improvements to the term of service for judiciary officials.*  
*-Disciplines and fires errant judicial officers.*

(b) Explain the reason why the independence of the judiciary is important

22. b) *-It promotes the observation of the rules of law and human rights.*  
*-It enables the court to operate and discharge their duties without fear of favour.*  
*-It creates a conducive environment for investment by enhancing investors confidence. It helps to guarantee the liberty of the citizens.*  
*-It guarantees fairness in the administration of justice.*  
*-Independence of the judiciary checks against abuse of power by the legislature and executive.*

23.(a) Highlight three forms of government capital expenditure

23. a) *-New public projects.*

*-Implementation of new government programmes.*

*-Creation of new government department and serving government locally and abroad.*

(b) Discuss ways in which the government ensures that public funds are not misused.

23. b) *-The anti-corruption authority checks on the misuse of public funds and prosecution of people involved in corrupt practices.*

*-There is a system of open tendering in all public offices to ensure transparency and accountability.*

*-Parliament must sanction all withdrawals from the consolidated funds.*

*-Through the budget, the government allocates specific funds to specific projects every financial year.*

*-Specific officers assigned the authority to incur expenditure are held responsible for the money they spend.*

24.(a) State the function of the clerk to the national assembly.

24. a) *-Maintains links with ministries on issues related to parliament.*

*-Prepares and keeps safe all parliamentary records*

*-Is the chief accounting officer of parliament.*

*-Supervises the parliament staff.*

*-Takes the minutes of the proceedings in the house, and advises members on matters of procedure.*

*-Principal advisory to the speaker and MPs on the parliamentary procedures, practices, convention and tradition.*

(b) Explain the features that limit parliamentary supremacy in Kenya

24. b) *-The law passed by the parliament must consider the people's customs and traditions.*

*-Increased power of the rule of law hinders parliament from passing laws which are contrary to the constitution of the land.*

*-Local authorities make laws which may undermine the supremacy of parliament.*

*-The president has power to sideline parliament e.g. by declaring a state of emergency.*

*-In some instances the application of international laws may undermine the supremacy of parliament.*

1. Name **two** pre-historic sites in Kenya

1. *- Rusinga*

*- Kanjasa*

*- Orlogesaille*

*- Huraxhill*

*- Fort Terman*

*- Kariandusi*

*- Gambles cave*

*- Kobi Fora*

*- Njoro river cave*

2. State **two** reasons why the Maasai highly valued cattle in the pre-colonial period

2. *- It was used for religious purposes e.g. sacrifices*

*- It was used in the payment of bride price/ dowry*

*- Provided the community with food e.g. milk, blood and meat*

*- It provided them with hides for making clothes*

*- Its products were used for trading activities*

*- It was believed to be a special gift from God/ Enkai*

3. Identify the collective name of the Turkana, Samburu and the Maasai of Kenya

3. *- Plain Nilotes*

4. State **two** factors that led to the development of Akamba long distance trade

4. *- Availability of trade goods*

- *Existence of a well organized local trade*
  - *Proximity to the coast/ central location of Kamba land*
  - *Existence of enterprising merchants e.g. Kivoi and Kyalo*
  - *Demand for their commodities*
  - *Unsuitable climatic condition for farming*
5. Name **two** chartered companies that established spheres of influence in East Africa in 1880's
5. - *The German East African Company (GEACO)*  
- *The Imperial East African Company (IBEACO)*
6. State **one** element of a good citizen in Kenya
6. - *Respect for other people/ their property*  
- *Obedience to the laws of the country*  
- *Participation in development projects*  
- *Participation in the democratic process*  
- *Being loyal/ patriotic to one's country*  
- *Practicing integrity/ honesty when performing duties*  
- *Reporting law breakers to the authorities*  
- *Efficient use of national resources*
7. What was the **main** outcome of the second Lancaster House conference of 1962
7. - *It drew the constitution that ushered Kenya to independence*
8. Identify **two** political changes which occurred in Kenya in 1966.
8. - *Odinga resigned from KANU and formed Kenya Peoples Union*  
- *Constitutional amendment was passed which required any MP who resigned from KANU to relinquish his seat in parliament and seek fresh mandate*  
- *Two houses of parliament were abolished and replaced with a unicameral legislature*
9. State the **motto** of the Kenya police
9. - *Utumishi kwa wote/ service to all*
10. Name **two** founder members of the Kenya African Democratic Union (KADU)
10. - *Ronald Ngala*  
- *Masinde Muliro*  
- *Daniel Arap Moi*  
- *Marti Shikuku*
11. State **two** ways through which missionary activities promoted the spread of Christianity in Kenya
11. - *Catechists were trained there/ interpreters*  
- *Served as health centers where the sick were treated*  
- *Missionaries mixed freely with people and converted them*
12. Give the **main** reason which led to Anglo German agreement of 1890.
12. - *Continued conflict between the British and the Germans in Uganda*
13. State the **main** role that observers play during elections in Kenya.
13. - *They indicate whether elections were free and fair*
14. Identify **two** constitutional proposals made by Oliver Lyttelton when he visited Kenya.
14. - *Proposed the establishment of a racial council of minorities*  
- *Proposed 1 African elections to the legislative council every two years*  
- *Lifted a ban on African political parties*
15. What is the **main** function of a permanent secretary in a government ministry in Kenya
15. - *Is the chief accounting officer*
16. Which is the **main** source of government revenue in Kenya
16. - *Taxation*
- 17.a) Give **three** reasons why the Bantu migrated from Shungwaya
17. a) - *Inversion of the settlement by the incoming Cushites*  
- *Internal conflicts/ feuds*

- **Population increase**
  - **Out break of disease/ epidemics/ natural calamities**
- b) Describe the political organization of the Mijikenda in the pre-colonial period
17. b) - **The Mijikenda were organized into between 4 to 6 clans with many sublocations**
- **Each clan lived in protected villages own as Kaya**
  - **Young men became members of age sets after going through circumcision**
  - **Senior age set members made up the governing councils called kambi**
  - **The council was responsible for the administration of a clan settled disputes**
  - **Council meetings were chaired by headmen**
  - **The junior age-set members made up the warrior group which was charged with defending the community**
- c) Describe the social organization of the Mijikenda in the pre-colonial period
17. c) - **The Mijikenda believed in the existence of one supreme God whom they called Mulungu**
- **Prayers were made directly to Mulungu**
  - **They offered sacrifices to appease Mulungu**
  - **Priests presided over religious ceremonies and rituals**
  - **Other people such as the medicine men, diviners played an important religious and social roles among the Mijikenda**
  - **They believed in the ancestral spirits who gave guidance to families and meditated between them and their God**
  - **The elderly members of the society imparted societal values and norms to the youth**
18. a) Give **three** reasons why there was constant rebellions against the Oman Arabs
18. a) - **Rule by the Kenyan coastal communities**
- **The Oman rule was harsh and ruthless**
  - **The coastal towns wanted to regain their independence**
  - **The coastal towns/ communities were against Oman collection of taxes from them**
  - **Mohammed Ibn Uthman led his coastal community against Oman rule by refusing to recognize the new Oman rules**
  - **There was rivalry between Busaidi and Amzui family**
- b) Explain six effects of Portuguese rule on the Kenyan coast
18. b) - **It led to the decline of the Indian ocean trade decline of the gold trade**
- **It led to the decline of ruin of towns**
  - **It led to loss of life during their constant raids on coastal towns**
  - **The heavy taxes that were imposed on the coastal peoples hindered the development of commercial and agricultural resources at the coast**
  - **They built Fort Jesus which became a historic monument in the subsequent years**
  - **They brought new crops to the coast e.g. maize, groundnuts and pineapples**
  - **They introduced the use of farm yard manure**
  - **The language enriched the Kiswahili language**
  - **The introduction of guns and other advanced weapons by the Portuguese contributed to insecurity in the region**
  - **Commercial links between the Kenyan coast and the Arabian peninsula were almost completely cut off**
  - **Some Africans were converted to Christianity**
  - **Closer links between the Kenyan coast and India developed**
  - **Their conquest of the Kenyan coast exposed the area to other European powers**
19. a) Give **five** reasons for British occupation of Kenya in the 19<sup>th</sup> century
19. a) - **Britain wanted access to Uganda so as to control the source of the Nile**
- **In order to establish a market for her manufactured goods**
  - **The use of Kenya as an outlet for settling surplus population**
  - **To use Kenya as a place for surplus capital investment**

- *To use Kenya as a source of raw materials*
  - *To prevent Kenya from being colonized by other European powers*
  - *To protect European missionaries and other British nationalis*
- b) Explain **five** results of the Agikuyu mixed reactions to the British invasion of Kenya
19. b) - *It fueled hatred and animosity in mo of Kikuyu and, with each section having misgivings about the other*
- *Large tracts of land (enable) were carved out for the British with the help of collaborating Agikuyu leaders*
  - *Some leaders rose to prominence due to collaboration e.g. Karuru wa Gakure*
  - *Those who collaborated received weern education and were converted to Chriianity*
  - *It led to the emergence of home guards, colonial headmen and many other agents of the British rule in Kenya*
  - *It led to loss of life e.g. Waiyaki wa Hinga and many other Agikuyu fights were killed*
  - *There was massive deruction of property e.g. Fort Dagoretti was burnt down by Agikuyu warriors*
  - *Some Agikuyu leaders became wealthy and gained preige*
  - *It led to loss of Agikuyu independence*
20. a) ate **three** features of missionary education in colonial Kenya
20. a) - *It was elementary, emphasizing religion, writing, reading, hygiene and arithmetic*
- *It was indurial and technical in approach*
  - *It was denominational and aimed at inculcating doctrines of respective churches*
  - *It was non- academic*
- b) Explain **six** roles which cooperative movement has played in promoting national development in Kenya since 1963
20. b) - *Cooperatives have enabled workers to save and inve their earnings/ provide loans*
- *Some cooperatives assi members to market their produce e.g. coffee, tea and sugarcane*
  - *They create employment opportunities to people*
  - *They educate the members on invement rategies which enhance their participation in national development*
  - *The government derives income from the cooperatives in form of taxes and shares*
  - *Cooperatives assi members to acquire property to enhance their economic well being e.g. land*
  - *Cooperatives provide dividends to members which enhance their economic atus*
  - *Cooperatives play a role in developing infraructure e.g. roads and orage facilities*
21. a) ate **five** circumances under which one would cease to be a citizen of Kenya
21. a) - *Citizen ship by birth can be lo if one acquires citizenship of another country*
- *Incase of dual citizenship, after 21 years of age, one is supposed to give up citizenship of one of the countries but by age 23 years one automatically ceases being a Kenyan*
  - *If one has been disloyal to the country through action or speech*
  - *If one trades secrets of Kenya to the enemy or assis the enemy during war*
  - *If one is sentenced to imprisonment for a period of 12 months or more within five years fro the period of regiration*
  - *One had been out of the country for between 7 years and above and had not notified the Kenyan embassy*
  - *If it is proved that the regiration or naturalization was through fraud or corruption*
  - *If one has dual citizenship and fails to give up citizenship of the other country within three months*
- b) Explain **five** principles of Democracy
21. b) - *Equality- Democracy promotes equality among all regardless of their backgrounds*
- *Rule of law- Democracy embraces the principals of the rule of law in which participants respect and adhere to the rule of law*
  - *Balance of power- Democracy balances power of the individual and ate such that the*

*subjects adhere to the law while the government does not curtail his/ her freedom*

- *Coexistence: Democracy calls for cooperation and cultivation of good virtues to promote peace*
- *Participating in democracy as a whole in their government*
- *Economic democracy: This implies decentralization of economic power so that individuals and communities can be empowered*
- *Transparency and accountability of the government*
- *Free and accountable media*
- *Free, fair and regular election*

22.a) *ate five function of the cabinet in Kenya*

22. a) - *To formulate national and foreign policies to guide the country*
- *To advise the president on issues of national development related to ministries*
  - *To supervise the implementation of government policies by respective ministries*
  - *To initiate/ approve government bills for discussion by parliament*
  - *To initiate development projects by ministries in different parts of the country*
  - *To discuss important national and international issues*
  - *To prepare budgetary estimates for the respective ministries*
  - *To collectively defend government policies*

b) *Explain five roles of the armed forces of Kenya*

22. b) - *They defend the country from external aggression/ attacks*
- *They assist the police in the maintenance of law and order/ internal security*
  - *They provide emergency services during natural disasters such as uncontrollable fire, earthquake and floods*
  - *They assist in nation building activities such as road and bridge construction*
  - *They participate in international peace keeping for the maintenance of peace and security in areas ravaged by war*
  - *They provide entertainment during national functions*
  - *They mount guard of honors to visiting heads of state*

23a) *ate five challenges facing multi-party democracy in Kenya*

23. a) - *Leadership wrangles*
- *Political parties tend to take tribal lines*
  - *There is political dishonesty/ corruption*
  - *There is perpetual deflection from one party to another*
  - *Lack of funds to carry out national functions*
  - *The parties lack clear support and ideologies making them to have no direct difference*
  - *Lack of civic education hence many citizens don't appreciate multiparty democracy*
  - *Harassment by the government/ parties civil service*
  - *Many politicians and senior civil servants were reluctant to embrace multipartism and incited people against multiparty advocates*

b) *Discuss the importance of a national budget in Kenya*

23. b) - *Helps the government to prioritize its needs*
- *Helps the government to identify sources of revenue*
  - *To facilitate identification of development projects to finance in the coming year*
  - *MPs are given a chance to monitor how the government utilizes public funds/ to enhance transparency and accountability*
  - *Helps the government to balance its revenue and expenditure*
  - *Enables the government to explain the tax structure to the public*
  - *Ensures a balanced and equitable development in the country*
  - *Supplementary budgets/ handles emergency expenditures*
  - *Ensures appropriate allocation of funds to government departments*
  - *Enables the government to communicate its plans and policies locally, and internationally e.g. to investors and foreign donors*

- Evaluates the performance of the government/ for comparison between two financial years in terms of economic performances*
1. Give **two** ways in which the Highland Nilotes interacted with the Abaluhya.
    1. *- Intermarriage*
    - Trade*
    - Warfare*
    - Linguistic assimilation*
    - Cultural assimilation*
    - Sporting activities*
  2. Give **one** way in which the knowledge of iron working helped in the migration of the Bantus
    2. *- Led to better farming tools hence increased food production and finally population pressure*
  3. Apart from trade, give **two** other reasons for the coming of the Arabs to the Kenyan coast.
    3. *- Escape religious persecution*
    - Spread Islam*
    - To establish settlements*
    - To explore/ for adventure*
  4. Name **two** negative effects of slave trade on Kenyan communities.
    4. *- Misery and suffering*
    - Killing and increased warfare*
    - Depopulation*
  5. Give **one** reason why Seyyid Said took direct control of the settlements along the Kenyan coast.
    5. *- To ensure revenue from taxes was remitted to Oman*
    - To prevent of coastal settlements from declaring themselves independent*
    - To control Indian Ocean trade*
  6. Give **one** way in which rural to urban migration in Kenya contributes to national unity.
    6. *- Brought many people from different communities together who united to face the challenges from the colonial government*
    - Some Africans who migrated to towns and were employed formed trade unions which spearheaded the struggle for independence*
  7. Identify **one** community in Kenya which had a centralized system of government during the pre colonial period.
    7. *- Wanga*
  8. Identify **two** negative consequences of urbanization in Kenya during the colonial period.
    8. *- Outbreak of diseases due to congestion*
    - Urban sprawl as many people become landless*
    - Inadequate housing facilities*
    - Overcrowding in slums*
    - Cultural erosion/ moral decay*
  9. Give **two** examples of women who played crucial roles in the struggle for independence in Kenya.
    9. *- Mekatilili wa Menza*
    - Syotune wa Kathuke*
    - Mary Muthoni Nyanjiru*
    - Marshall Muthoni*
    - Moraa wa Ngiti*
  10. Give **two** demands which the African elected Members Association presented to Lennox-Boyd in 1957.
    10. *- They demanded the increase of the number of elected Africans to Legco to 14*
    - There should be special election of 4 Africans nominated to Legco not representing*

**constituencies**

*- A commission be set up to review and recommend the abolition of racial regulations that the number of African members to be raised to two*

11. Give **three** main roles of opposition parties in Kenya.

**11.** *- A watch dog of government*

12. Identify the system of government in Kenya.

**12.** *- Multi-party democracy*

13. State **two** powers of the High Court of Kenya.

**13.** *- Original power*

*- Appellate power*

14. Name the chief mediator in post-election crisis in Kenya in 2007.

**14.** *- Kofi Annan*

15. Give **two** factors which undermine the effectiveness of the police in Kenya.

**15.** *- Lack of facilities*

*- Frequent road accidents add pressure to police*

*- Corruption in government institutions*

*- Poor conditions of work*

*- Negative attitude by public toward police force*

*- Easy access to weapons by criminals risk police efforts*

*- Lack of regular in-service training*

*- High population*

*- Corrupt judicial system demoralize hard working officers*

*- Reluctance by public to volunteer vital information on insecurity*

*- Political interference*

16. Name **one** parliamentary finance watchdog committee in Kenya.

**16.** *- Public accounts committee (PAC)*

*- Budgetary Committee (JFT & BC)*

*- Public investment committee*

17. Identify **one** National Philosophy used as a development strategy in Kenya.

**17.** *- Nyayoism*

*- Harambee*

*- Socialism*

18. (a) State **five** causes of migration of the Maasai to their present homeland.

**18a).** *- Need for grazing land*

*- Diseases and epidemics*

*- Internal conflicts*

*- Hostile neighbours*

*- Population increase*

*- Spirit of adventure*

*- Drought, famine and other calamities*

(b) Describe the socio-political organization of the Maasai during the pre-colonial period.

**18. b)** *- Believed in existence of God Enkai*

*- Prayed through Oloibon*

*- Offered sacrifices to gods under trees*

*- Cultural dances during circumcision and marriage*

*- Circumcised boys and girls*

*- Politically, they were organized in semi-autonomous clans*

*- Had age-set system*

*- Had warriors who defended community*

*- Had ritual leaders*

19. (a) Why did Christian missionaries establish missions in Kenya in the 19th century?

**19. a)** *- To teach Africans how to read the Bible*

- *To train African catechists*
  - *To convert African to Christianity*
  - *To spread western culture*
  - *To teach Africans farming, masonry and carpentry*
  - *To cater for health needs of Africans*
  - *To have base of operation for the missionaries*
  - *To serve as settlements for freed slaves*
  - *To promote European colonization*
- (b) Explain five results of the missionary activities in Kenya.
19. b) - *Spread Christianity*
- *Undermined African culture and promoted western culture*
  - *Spread western education and civilization*
  - *Promoted medical services by building hospitals*
  - *Developed agricultural and technical skills*
  - *Their work led to the rise of African independent churches*
  - *Their work led to the establishment of independent African schools*
  - *Led to abolition of slave trade*
  - *Contributed to exploration e.g. Krapf was the first European to see Mt. Kenya*
  - *Missionaries represented Africans in the legislative council e.g. John Arthur*
  - *They were fore runners of colonialism as they asked mother countries to give them protection*
20. (a) State five ways in which the British encouraged settler farming.
20. - *Alienation of African land*
- *Provision of cheap labour through resources like taxation*
  - *The colonial government provided extension officers*
  - *Developing of transport and communication system*
  - *Offering of good security to the white highlands*
  - *Offering of credit and banking facilities to the white farmers*
  - *Establishing of the ministry of Agriculture*
  - *By not allowing Africans to grow cash crops*
- (b) Explain five effects of colonial land policies in Kenya.
20. b) - *Africans were dispossessed of their land*
- *Land was carved for the construction of the railway*
  - *Africans were pushed into reserves*
  - *Land set aside for Africans was not enough; Africans were forced to migrate to towns to look for wage labour, while others became squatters*
  - *Europeans introduced the "Kipande" so as to cause Africans to provide labour*
  - *Taxes were introduced to force the Africans to work for money*
  - *The land issue became a source of bitterness sparking nationalism*
21. (a) State five common grievances of the political organizations up to 1939 in Kenya.
21. a) - *Land alienation*
- *Forced labour*
  - *Kipande system*
  - *Africans were again taxation*
  - *Africans were not represented in the Legco*
  - *Racial discrimination*
  - *African culture was interfered with*
- (b) Explain five roles of the political parties in the struggle for independence in Kenya between 1945 and 1963.
21. b) - *Influenced the British government to increase African representation in the Legco*
- *Presented Africans grievances in the international forum*
  - *Supported freedom fighters by giving them moral and material support*
  - *Provided leadership for the national struggle*

- *Created awareness on the rights of the Africans*
  - *Held discussions with the colonial government about Kenya. Political future.*
  - *Supported trade unions*
  - *Fought for the release of political detainees*
  - *Educated Africans on the need to unite against European domination*
22. (a) Explain **five** ways which the Kenyan government is using to curb corruption.
22. a) - *Increase of salaries*
- *Creating awareness on evils of corruption*
  - *strict penalties on corruption*
  - *Establishing KACC*
  - *Setting ethics against corruption*
- (b) Explain **five** functions of high court in Kenya.
22. b) - *Has unlimited original and appellate jurisdiction*
- *Hears cases involving any amount of money or cases of serious crime*
  - *Deals with elections petitions*
  - *Exercises general supervision to the subordinate courts*
  - *Correct any irregularities in decision by lower courts*
  - *Has administrative jurisdiction over maritime or naval affairs*
  - *Hears cases involving inheritance*
  - *Exercises divorce jurisdiction*
  - *Has unlimited territorial jurisdiction*
  - *Deals with any case between any person from any part of Kenya*
23. (a) State **three** duties of the Prime Minister in Kenya.
23. a) - *Supervises all ministries in the government*
- *Answerable to queries in parliament regarding the function and performance of ministries once a week in parliamentary session is in progress*
  - *Shares executive powers with the president e.g. appoints ministers from his party*
  - *Consults and advises the president on day to day activities of the government*
- (b) Explain how the bill of rights guarantees the rights of the individuals
23. b) - *It guarantees the rights of the individuals*
- *Right to own property*
  - *Freedom of association/ assembly*
  - *Freedom of expression*
  - *Freedom of movement*
  - *Protection against slavery and forced labour*
  - *Protection against arbitrary search, arrest and detention*
24. (a) State **five** sources of government revenue
24. a) - *Business permits*
- *Road maintenance levy fund*
  - *Donations*
  - *Licences*
  - *Water and sewerage fees*
  - *Local authority property (e.g. houses)*
  - *Rates paid by plot owners in towns*
  - *Charges for services e.g. museums*
  - *Fees for market*
  - *Fines*
  - *Loans from central government*
- (b) Explain **five** factors that undermine the performance of local authorities
24. b) - *lack of autonomy*
- *Misappropriation and mismanagement of funds by unscrupulous council workers*
  - *Over employment of workers who are not effectively paid hence strikes*

- *Inadequate funds*
- *Political interference*
- *Rise of unplanned ructures leading to corruption of buildings*
- *Increasing population hence rain on the limited resources*
- *Environmental degradation especially in towns*
- *Vandalism and grabbing of property*
- *Growth of slums due to population increase*
- *Duplication of roles in some e.g. education, health*
- *reet families who are a security problem*
- *Brain drain due to poor salaries*
- *Traffic congeion*
- *Poverty – this is hard to eradicate*

1. Identify **two** early written sources on the hiory of the Kenyan Coa.
  1. - *Graeco Roman documentary records.*
  - *Periplus of the Erythrean Sea.*
  - *Chriian Topography.*
  - *Ptolemy’s Geography.*
  - *Swahili chronicles.*
  - *The works of Ibn Batuta and Almosound.*
2. Name the pithecine that was discovered at Fort Tenan.
  2. *Kenyapithecus/Ramapithecus.*
3. Give **two** communities that belong to the Coaal Bantu.
  3. *Mijkenda, Pokomo and Taita.*
4. ate **two** reasons that enabled Seyyid Said to develop plantation agriculture at the Coa.
  4. - *High demand of cloves in the Middle Ea.*
  - *Availability of slave labour.*
  - *Availability of land.*
5. Mention **two** negative effects of the Omani rule along the Kenyan Coa.
  5. - *The Oman Arabs encouraged slave trade.*
  - *Deruction of the coaal towns that resied.*
  - *Political inability among the coaal communities.*
  - *Collapse of the coaal trade.*
6. ate **one** way by which a person can become a Kenyan citizen.
  6. - *Birth*                      - *Naturalization*
  - *Descent*                      - *Regiration*
7. Give **two** reasons why national unity is important in Kenya.
  7. - *National unity promotes development (social, economic, political).*
  - *It encourages Kenyans to live in peace and harmony.*
  - *Discourages tribalism.*
  - *Helps Kenyans to solve their problems.*
  - *The disadvantaged/underprivileged are taken care off e.g. poor.*
8. Identify **two** peaceful methods of conflict resolution.
  8. - *Use of religious leaders..*
  - *Traditional elders are consulted to settle disputes.*
  - *Mediation.*
  - *Legislation.*
9. ate the **main** conitutional amendment which took place in Kenya in 1992.
  9. - *Re-introduction of multi-party in Kenya.*
10. Identify **two** methods through which representative democracy is practiced in Kenya.
  10. - *Election of leaders*

- Members of parliament represented their constituents in parliament.*
11. Give **two** reasons which led to the collapse of the Imperial British East Africa Company (IBEACO) by 1894.
11. *- The company's personnel lacked experience in administration.*  
*- Lack of enough funds to run the activities.*  
*- Exhaustion of mineral deposits i.e. gold.*
12. Mention **two** reasons why colonial chiefs were unpopular.
12. *- Colonial chiefs were harsh and cruel while collecting taxes.*  
*- They used force to recruit Africans into forced land.*  
*- Some of the chiefs acted as spies for the colonials.*  
*- They assisted the whites to acquire plenty of African land.*
13. Identify the **main** leader who led Agiriyama resistance.
13. *- MEKATILILI WA MENZA.*
14. State the **main** reason for the Second Lancaster House Conference of 1962.
14. *- To draw up the draft independence constitution that would assist Kenya achieve its independence.*
15. Identify the newspaper that was published by the EA African Association.
15. *- East African Chronicles.*
16. Give **one** of the constitutional powers of the president in Kenya.
16. *Gives assent to bills passed in parliament before they become law.*
17. (a) State **five** roles played by the council of elders among the Kenyan communities during the pre-colonial period.
- 17.a) *- Council of elders settled land and inheritance disputes.*  
*- Settled civil and criminal cases.*  
*- Presided over some religious functions.*  
*- Blessed warriors.*  
*- Organized raids.*
17. (b) Describe the social organization of the Ameru during the pre-colonial times.
17. b) *- The Ameru were subdivided into clans.*  
*- Families lived together in villages.*  
*- Each homestead was surrounded by a thorny fence.*  
*- Ameru believed in God the Supreme Creator.*  
*- They offered prayers and sacrifices to God in times of calamities.*  
*- Education was offered to youth by apprenticeship to equip them with skills.*  
*- They practiced circumcision of both boys and girls.*  
*- There was division of labour.*
18. (a) Give **three** European countries that signed treaties with Seyyid Said.
- 18.a) *- Britain - France - Germany*  
*- United States of America.*
- (b) Explain **six** effects of the Indian Ocean trade on the Coastal people.
18. b) *- Led to foundation and growth of city states e.g. Kilwa.*  
*- Emergence of social classes – wealthy merchants*  
*- Inter-marriage between the coastal Bantu and Arabs leading to Swahili people.*  
*- Rise of Swahili culture (dressing, eating habits).*  
*- Introduction of new crops at the Coast – i.e. rice, clove.*  
*- Increased contacts between the Coast and the interior.*  
*- Led to intercity conflicts due to trade.*  
*- Encouraged Arab settlement along the Coast leading to new administrative structures controlled by Sultans.*
19. (a) State **five** reasons for the Nandi resistance against the British rule.
19. a) *- Nandi pride.*  
*- History of resisting intruders.*

- *Nandi military superiority.*
  - *Physical appearance of white men.*
  - *Nandi unity*
  - *Need to safeguard independence.*
  - *Kimnyoles prophecy.*
- (b) Explain **five** reasons why the Nandi resisted the British for a long time.
19. b) - *Orkoiyot was their symbol of unity and strength.*
- *They got help and reinforcement from the Kipsigis.*
  - *Their mixed economy made them to rely on liveock when crops were burnt and on crops when liveock was confiscated.*
  - *Wet and cold climate caused respiratory diseases to Europeans.*
  - *They had regular supply of food and war equipment.*
  - *Nandi had some owledge of weapon manufacture.*
  - *The regimental asset syem provided the Nandi with youth experienced in fighting.*
  - *Nandi terrain of fores caves and hills favoured guerrilla tactics.*
20. (a) **ate five** challenges that faced the early political organization in Kenya upto 1939.
20. a) - *They were tribal based.*
- *Lack of enough funds.*
  - *Poor leadership*
  - *Many Kenyans were ignorant of their rights.*
  - *Illiteracy among local people.*
  - *Harassment from colonial adminiration.*
- (b) Explain the role played by women in the ruggle for independence.
20. b) - *Women encouraged the freedom fighters.*
- *Took care of homes and children while men went to fight.*
  - *Provided food to the freedom fighters.*
  - *Took part in anti colonial demonration without fear.*
  - *Some acted as spies for Mau Mau Movements.*
  - *Some participated in oathing ceremonies as some were oathing adminirators.*
  - *They composed songs to mobilize support for Mau Mau.*
21. (a) Give **five** elements of a good citizen.
21. a) - *Be obedience to the laws of the land.*
- *Contribute positively to development of the country.*
  - *Participate in democratic process of the country.*
  - *Being loyal and patriotic to one's country.*
  - *Contribute his views on various issues affecting the country.*
  - *Report law breakers.*
  - *Being mindful to other peoples' welfare.*
  - *Maintaining high moral and ethical andards.*
- (b) Describe **five** factors that undermine national unity in Kenya.
21. b) - *Religious conflicts*                      - *Tribalism*                      - *Party membership*
- *Racism*    - *Political ideologies*                      - *Greed*
  - *Corruption*                                      - *Nepotism*                                      - *Ignorance*
  - *Poverty*
22. (a) Identify **three** types of the general elections in Kenya.
22. a) - *Civic*
- *Parliamentary*
  - *Presidential*
- (b) Explain **six** reasons why the Kenyan government conducts elections regularly.
22. b) - *It's a way of exercising democracy.*
- *Kenyans are given a chance to choose leaders who are ready to perform.*
  - *So as the citizens have a chance to fire ineffective leaders by not electing them.*
  - *To give room for Kenyans to practice their leadership skills.*
  - *It promotes national development since leaders are tasked.*

- *As stipulated in the constitution.*
  - *Give citizen a chance to exercise constitutional rights.*
  - *Inject new blood in the government and parliament.*
23. (a) What are the units of the Kenya Police?
23. a) - *The regular police.*
- *Police air wing.*
  - *Criminal Investigation Department.*
  - *Police Reserve.*
  - *General Service Unit.*
  - *Administrative Police.*
  - *The Flying Squad.*
  - *Anti-Stock Theft Unit.*
  - *Traffic police.*
- (b) Explain **five** reforms that have been introduced to improve the work of the police force in Kenya.
23. b) - *Different commissions have been set to look into police remunerations and most of them have been implemented.*
- *Police officers have been trained in new techniques of handling crime.*
  - *The minimum qualification in academics has increased for those joining the police force.*
  - *Accommodation of police officers has been improved by construction of new houses.*
  - *Community policing has been introduced to reduce and even involve the community.*
  - *New police vehicles have been bought to ease transport of police officers.*
  - *Police officers are issued with uniforms.*
  - *To increase public confidence in them some of their police commissioners have been forced to retire.*
1. Name **one** general characteristic or feature of a government
- 1, (i) *Government evolves with time. Small societies with few demands had simple governments*
- (ii) *There are laws, regulations, set of rules and traditions that guide the people where we have a government*
- (iii) *The government operates or exists within a state, country or a given geographical region*
2. Name any **one** of the four forms of government
2. (i) *Democratic*
- (ii) *Aristocratic*
- (iii) *Monarchical government*
- (iv) *Dictatorial government*
3. Identify any **two** electronic sources of information on History and Government
3. (i) *Microfilms*
- (ii) *Films and videos*
- (iii) *Televisions*
- (iv) *Radios*
- (v) *computers*
- (iv) *Weather variation – where by the desert temperatures were unbearably hot during the day and extremely cold during the night.*
- (v) *There was scarcity of basic human requirements such as food, water and shelter*
- (vi) *Many traders lost their way in the desert and could not trace their way back home. They ended up dying from dehydration in the desert.*
- (vii) *There was the problem of sandstorms, which buried many people and their camels while alive.*
- (viii) *Frequent attacks by the wild animals including scorpions and poisonous snakes*

- (ix) there was lack of common language hence communication barrier that was to be used to conduct commercial transactions – especially during the pioneer years.*
4. Name **two** sub-tribes of the Mijikenda
4. **Dogo, Duruma, Rabai, Kombe Sibana, Giriama, Chonyi and Kauma**
5. Name **two** economic practices of early man during the one Age period
5. *(i) There was advanced development in the industry man made advanced tools with skills and precision e.g. harpoons*
- (ii) During this period, man grew food crops and tamed wild animals. It is this agricultural practices that encouraged man to lead a sedentary life.*
- (iii) There was advancement in domestic crafts such as baskets making, pottery etc*
- (iv) Emphasis during this period was on composite tools where tools were made by fixing several microliths (small pieces of sharp one tools) together in wooden or bone shafts.*
- Examples of microliths include saw blades, fishing harpoons, sickles, arrow heads spears and ives*
- (v) Early man practiced hunting and gathering. He was a hunter-gatherer and this was boosted by the use of microlith*
6. Name the **two** families that ruled Mombasa and Lamu on behalf of Oman rulers
6. *(i) Mazrui family (ii) Nabahanin*
7. Name **one** factor that promotes national unity in Kenya
7. *The constitution language, education, games and sports, social and economic ulceration and fire distribution of resources*
8. Identify **one** of the earliest inhabitants of Kenya in the pre-historic period
8. *- The okiek*  
*- The Ongye*  
*- The Okuro*  
*- The Dorob*
9. Identify the **main** African communities that participated in the long distance trade in Kenya
- 9 *(i) The Akamba*  
*(ii) The Agiriyama*  
*(iii) The Wanga*
10. List down **two** problems experienced by the missionaries in Kenya during the colonial period
10. *- Language barriers for many Africans were illiterate*  
*- Lack of adequate transport and good communication into the interior*  
*- Lack of communication services such as telephone, telex or postal services*  
*- Tropical diseases such as malaria affected the missionaries personal health*  
*- Missionaries were faced with a culture different from their own.*  
*- Missionaries were lonely and felt homesick because they were few*  
*- Hostility from some African tribes such as the Galla affected missionary work.*  
*- Most missionaries were not favoured by the tropical climate*  
*- Lack of proper security*  
*- The rise of independent churches created stiff competition to missionary home*  
*- Over-reliance on home government for materials*  
*- Opposition by leaders of Islamic faith and other believers whose interests were to advance their religion in the region*  
*- Inadequate personnel to carry out missionary activities*  
*- Rivalry among different Christian groups*  
*- rival Christian doctrines, which were incompatible with traditional beliefs and practices*
11. List **two** ways in which a person can become a Kenyan citizen
11. *- Through birth*  
*- By registration*  
*- By naturalization*

- **By parliamentary**

12. Name **two** factors that have undermined National Integration since independence

12. - **Racism**  
- **Nepotism**  
- **Corruption in public and private sector**  
- **Tribalism**  
- **Religious conflicts**  
- **Multiparty democracy with its tribal affiliations**  
- **Political ideologies**  
- **Greed (ix) poverty**  
- **Cultural conflicts**  
- **Family conflicts**  
- **Ethnic conflicts**

13. Identify **one** type of direct tax through which the Kenyan government raises its revenue

13. **Income tax, investment revenue, loan interest, tourism fee, traffic revenue tax**

14. Name **one** of the Mau Mau leaders

14. - **Jomo Kenyatta**  
- **Fred Kubai**  
- **Ochieng' Ouko**  
- **Kungu Karumba**  
- **Paul Ngei**  
- **Bildad Kaggia**  
- **Field Marshal Kimathi**

15. Identify **one** type of representative democracy

15. (i) **Parliamentary democracy**

(ii) **Presidential democracy**

16. Identify **one** way that would facilitate a constitutional making process

16. (i) **Use of constitutional review commission as set up by the president of parliament**

(ii) **Use of parliament whereby 65% members of parliament must vote for a change to the Kenyan constitution**

(iii) **Through use of national conventions with representatives across the country to discuss national issues of importance of order to prepare the constitution**

(iv) **Through the use of constitutional conferences attended by selected people from various interests in the society**

17. List **one** element of good citizenship in Kenya

(i) **Nationalism**                      (ii) **Patriotism**

(iii) **Morality**                      (iv) **Thrift**

(v) **Morality**                      (vi) **Ethics**

18. (a) Give **five** reasons for the migration of the Bantu

18. (a) (i) **increase in population following the increased of food production**

(ii) **family and clan feuds or conflicts forced people to migrate**

(iii) **The Bantus were initially pastoralists and therefore needed better pasture for their livestock**

(iv) **The Bantus were the earliest users of iron in Africa hence with iron weapons and iron tools, they were able to fight other people successfully and clear new lands for agricultural settlement**

(v) **Natural calamities such as diseases, famines and droughts resulted in the need to migrate to other places**

(vi) **Pressure from neighbouring invaders forced groups to migrate**

(vii) **The need for adventure in new land was a driving force**

(viii) **External attacks and pressures**

(b) Explain the effects of Bantu migration and settlement in Western Kenya

18. (b) (i) **This led to increased population in Western Kenya**

(ii) **They displaced the original inhabitants of Bushmanoid who were occupying part of Kenya**

- (iii) the Bantu introduced the art of iron working in Kenya. Originally the Bantus were iron workers*
- (iv) They assimilated some original settlers in Kenya into their culture and also assimilated the new comers to the Bantu.*
- (v) They intermarried with other communities e.g the Luo*
- (vi) The Bantu arted centralized political initions like chiefdoms and kingdoms in Weern Kenya e.g. the Wanga Kingdom*
- (vii) Due to their migration to the Weern Kenya there was increased cultivation of clearing of fores in order to produce more food to their increasing population*
- (viii) As they migrated into Kenya a warfare broke out with more settler's coming into the region to other communities already settling in the area and among the Bantu themselves.*
- (ix) As they moved to Weern Kenya and settled, there was increased economic activities in the area resulting into trade between the Bantus and other neighbouring communities.*
- (x) Led to the development of language where by the development of language where y there was borrowing and loaning of words between the Bantu and non-Bantus.*

19. (a) Why did the Portuguese build Fort Jesus

*19. (a) - To be used as a base for sending expeditions*

- Acted as a hiding place*
- Built to ore armament*
- Used as a prison for captures*
- Used as a prison for captives*
- Used as watchtower to detect enemies form far*

(b) Explain the consequences of the Portuguese rule along the Ea African Coa

*19.(b) - Decline of towns e.g. Gedi*

- Trade declined as the Portuguese were corrupt*
- Introduced some crops e.g. maize, groundnuts, sweet potatoes, pineapple etc*
- 50 to 60 Portuguese words were added to Kiswahili*
- built for Jesus and Vasco da Gama Pillar*
- Made an attempt to spread Chriianity*
- Portuguese foered relations between the co and Goa*
- Introduction of guns and ammunitions by the Portuguese increased warfare among the people*
- Their harsh and cruel rule led to untold suffering and misery among the people. This led to poorer relations between them and the locals*
- Their annexation of the Co opened Ea Africa to European colonization I the 19<sup>th</sup> century.*

20. (a) ate **five** reasons why rural-urban migration was intensified in Kenya during the colonial period

*20. (a) (i) They were attracted by recreational facilities and social amenities that were not there in rural areas e.g. good hospitals, cinema, theatre e.t.c.*

*(ii) They were attracted y infraructure like good roads, piped water and electricity.*

*(iii) Land alienation pushed Africans to reserves which wee congeed with poor soils and this forced them to seek alternative means of livelihood and settlement in towns.*

*(iv) Africans moved form rural areas to towns to escape forced labour*

*(v) Traders/entrepreneurs moved to owns to sell their goods*

(b) ate and explain problems facing Nairobi as an urban centre

*20. (b) (i) Overpopulation – many people flocked to cities leading to population explosion in the city*

*(ii) Unemployment – Due to rising number of unemployed since the economy is not growing fa.*

*(iii) Traffic congeion- roads in Nairobi became overcrowded*

*(iv) Inadequate housing – Residential areas became overcrowded leading to development of*

*slums.*

- (v) Poor town planning led to flooding when heavy rains occur*
- (vi) poor sanitation – many eaters lack sanitation*
- (vii) Pollution – Environmental pollutions due to garbage and industrial wastes as well as fumes from vehicles*
- (viii) Crime-rates – jobless people engages in illegal activities such as drug peddling*
- (ix) reet families and children leading to increased crimes and social evils*
- (x) HIV/AIDS infection rate is high*

21. (a) **ate five** reasons why Kenyan constitution is regarded as a democratic constitution

(b) Describe the constitutional making process in Kenya

21. (b) - *The general public is provided with civic education to enable them participate in the constitution making process. People are then required to give their views on various aspects of the constitution. A commission is to visit all the constituencies in Kenya to listen and record the views of the public.*

- *Secondly, the recommendations are printed, published and circulated to the public. The commission once more visits the public to give their views*

- *A national constitutional conference is organized and attended by delegates from each district in Kenya*

- *Sometimes the national constitutional conference members are unable to reach consensus concerning recommendations*

- *Then a draft constitution is forwarded to the national assembly to the Attorney General after receiving it from the commission*

- *Finally the constitution is published in Kenya gazette after this, implementation begins.*

22. (a) What **three** factors contributed to the spread of Christianity in the 19<sup>th</sup> century

22. (a) (i) *Some African rulers were very friendly and cooperative to missionaries*

(ii) *The missionaries learned and used the local language which enabled easy spread of Christianity*

(iii) *There was the availability of railway transport into the interior of Kenya*

(iv) *The missionaries were given protection and security by the British colonial government against attacks from hostile communities*

(b) Explain why Christian missionaries established stations in Kenya during the colonial period

22. (b) (i) *Mission stations were established by Christian Missionaries to serve as centres for converting Africans*

(ii) *To serve as centres where Africans would be taught basic literacy to enable them to read the Bible.*

(iii) *To teach Africans new methods of carpentry, masonry and farming.*

(iv) *Were established to be used as centres for spreading Western European culture*

(v) *They served as healthy centres where basic health care was provided to Africans*

(vi) *Were established so as to train African catechists who would in turn facilitate the spread of Christianity*

(vii) *They also served as centres for the participation of Africans and centres to promote European colonialism*

(viii) *They served as bases where European missionaries could operate from*

23. (a) Identify any **three** importance of national integration in Kenya

23. (a) (i) *It enhances political stability in Kenya. Thus a person or groups of people are able to pursue political power without causing the disintegration of the nation.*

(ii) *It gives peace and progress the best chance of success by providing an enabling environment for social and economic development*

(iii) *National integration promotes tolerance and minimizes inter-communal suspicion giving people a sense of security as they get to know each other better and understand each other's*

- cuoms.*
- (iv) it creates a great awareness of the rights to the marginalized in the society such as minority ethnic and racial groups, people with physical and mental disabilities women and children*
- (v) It creates an environment in which gender sensitivity may have a chance to develop as people unitedly appreciate their inter-dependence.*
- (vi) It encourages collective action in times of need. Every year, for example, Kenyans participate in the freedom of hunger walk to raise for famine relief.*
- (viii) National integration promote nationalism, patriotism, loyalty and general good citizenship*
- (b) Explain the eps taken by Kenyan government to promote national integration since independence
23. (b) *The making of Kiswahili a national language in 197 has enhanced the communication among people and sense of National pride belonging.*
- (ii) The creation of presidency. This is political office in Keya but mo importantly is a focal centre and a rallying point for unity of the Nation and it's the apex of unity*
- (iii) The banning of this based organization such as GEMA and NEW AKAMBA UNION enhanced National Unity.*
- (iv) Education – The national goals of Kenyan education ress national unity. Education makes efforts to develop all Kenyan regardless of the tribe*
- (v) The Kenyan conitution which is a document that binds all Kenyans and to which all attach their loyalty. In the conitution, their freedom of movement and expression I guaranteed, and these give rooms for the creation of National unity*
- (vi) Equitable diribution of National resources. In Kenya, Equitable resources diribution, especially in social services and resource allocation leads in social services and resource allocation leads to unity. Equitable appointments and the fair provision of educational health and other resources to all citizens regardless of regional, regions and political differences is an assurance towards unity.*
- (vii) The government encourages national culture activities and feivals and sports promote national integration for n o region is left out.*
- (viii) The government encouraged national cultural activities and feivals and sports promote national integration for no region is left out*
- (viii) The government formulated national philosophies such as harambee and Nyayoism which acted as unifying factor*
- (ix) Government education policy emphasize multi-ethnic and multi-racial education.*
- (x) Symbols of national unity such as the court of arms, national anthem and national flag have all helped in the promotion of national integration*
- (xi) Improved communication infraructure has promoted interaction between communities and this has assied to bring people together.*
- (xii) The adoption of unitary conitution since 1964 with rong central government has helped in enhancing national unity. The conitution protects Kenyans again discrimination and guarantees them equally.*
24. (a) Li **three** causes of the Nandi resiance to the British rule in Kenya during the 19<sup>th</sup> century
24. (a) (i) *The Nandi regardless themselves as superior to the other people they had come into contact With*
- (ii) Kimnyole, an Orkoiyot of the Nandi had prophesized that the Nandi would be subdue and ruled by foreigners*
- (iii) The pale colour of the European's skins and the clothes that they wore led the Nandi to believe that they were devils that had come to inhabit their territory.*
- (iv) The Nandi were not only socially and politically dominant in the region, but were economically dominant.*
- (v) The British were viewed as competitors who would take away their land and property in addition to raiding the communities the Nandi had thrived on.*

*(vi) In Koitalel Arap Samoei, an Orkoiyot, the Nandi had an inspiring and heroic leader.*

*(vii) They were opposed to hut tax*

*(viii) They were also against land alienation and building of the Kenya-Uganda railway across their territory.*

*(ix) They were opposed to forced labor conscription by the colonialists*

*(x) The Nandi were also determined to maintain their independence*

(b) Explain six effects of the Nandi resistance

24. (b) (i) *Loss of independence to the British*

*(ii) Annexation of Nandi land; Nandi territory was duly incorporated as one of the provinces of the British East Africa Protectorate*

*(iii) Loss of lives*

*(iv) Derivation*

*(v) Famine i.e. due to derivation of crops and killing of livestock*

*(vi) Alienation of Nandi land*

*(vii) Displacement of the Nandi*

1. State **two** factors that encouraged the Agikuyu to settle in the Mt. Kenya region.

1. - *Fertile land for farming*

- *Encountered less hostility from their neighbours /relative calm and peace*

- *Climate was conducive/less frequency of epidemics*

2. Give **two** reasons why the age-set system was a popular feature among pre-colonial Kenyan communities

2. - *It was a pool from which community leaders were drawn*

- *The Military system was hinged on the age-set system*

- *It acted as a basis for organizing communal tasks*

3. Identify **two** earlier written sources of the history of the East African Coast

3 *(i) The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea/sailing around the Indian Ocean*

*(ii) Ptolemy's Geography*

4. In what **two** ways did the development of slave trade affect farming activities at the Kenyan coast?

4. *(i) Encouraged the establishment of plantation slavery at the Coast*

*(ii) Able-bodied people were sold in Arabia thus depriving communities of the human resources for meaningful agricultural practice*

5. Give **two** reasons why there was constant misunderstanding between ruling families (dynasties) at the East African coast.

5. *(i) Came from different families back in Arabia e.g. Oman and Persia*

*(ii) Each wanted to have a monopoly/control over the Coastal wealth*

*(iii) Rivalry over the Coastal trade*

6. Identify the main way in which Islam spread in the interior of Kenya.

6. *(i) Through the influence of Arab and Swahili traders who were Muslim*

7. State **two** peaceful methods the British used to establish colonial rule in Kenya.

7. *(i) Treaty making*

*(ii) Land purchases*

*(iii) Leasing land*

8. Outline **two** features of African farming during the colonial period.

8. - *Mainly subsistence farming*

- *Not allowed to grow cash crop*

- *Did farming in poor and infertile areas in the reserves*

- *Traditional techniques were used in production*

9. Give **two** reasons why Local Native Councils were formed.

9. *(i) To be used as a platform to develop a sense of duty and responsibility by African leaders towards the state*

*(ii) A forum for self-expression among Africans*

- (iii) As a way of the government trying to understand Africans and learn how to contain them*
10. What was the **major** grievance of the early African political associations?
10. *(i) Loss of land*
11. Which **two** conditions favoured a thriving trade union movement before independence?
11. *(i) The banning of African political parties-unions acted as forums for political expression*  
*(ii) Poor conditions and terms of work by Africans in European enterprises*  
*(iii) The rise of an elite group of African who championed the rights of Africans e.g. Tom Mboya*
12. Give **two** contributions of the independent schools in Kenya during the colonial period.
12. *(i) Created more educational opportunities for Africans*  
*(ii) Provided job opportunities to Africans*  
*(iii) Preserved African cultural heritage*  
*(iv) Nurtured Nationalist activities*
13. Identify **two** limitations to the freedom of worship.
- 13 *(i) One is not allowed to preach with the intention of initiating people to cause inability in the Country*  
*(ii) One is not allowed to preach in a way which is likely to disunite the people of Kenya*  
*(iii) One is not allowed to use religion to undermine the government*
14. Give **one** main reason why National holidays are important in Kenya.
14. *(i) They enhance a sense of togetherness thus promoting National unity and independence.*  
*(ii) They signify our sovereignty and independence*
15. (a) Give **three** ways in which the Akamba interacted with Agikuyu in the pre-colonial period.
15. *(i) Through trade*  
*(ii) Through intermarriage*  
*(iii) Through wars and conflicts over ownership of land and animals*  
(b) Account for the participation of the Akamba in the long distance trade.
15. b) *(i) Much of Eastern Ukambani is hilly and soils are rocky and sandy thus not suitable for Agriculture*  
*(ii) The geographical/position of Ukambani between the Coast and the fertile highlands of Central Kenya*  
*(iii) The existence of prominent people such as Kivoi who commanded a large following of men who looked to him for leadership*  
*(iv) Unfavourable climatic conditions of Akamba land/Ukambani receives little rainfall making the Akamba to look for alternative means of acquiring food*  
*(v) The Akamba were skilled hunters, iron workers and producers of arrow poison. These provided them with valuable trade items which they exchanged in regional commerce.*  
*(vi) Demand for some commodities of trade both in the interior and at the Coast/existence of trade routes*
16. (a) What benefits did the British derive from IBEA company?
16. a) *(i) Helped the British in the administration of her territories in East Africa*  
*(ii) Exploited commercial resources and this helped to raise income*  
*(iii) Concluded treaties on behalf of the British government*  
*(iv) Employed soldiers who safe-guarded British interests in British East Africa.*  
*(v) Helped to build infrastructure upon which the British later used as a springboard for effective colonialization of East Africa*  
*(vi) Collected taxes on behalf of the British*  
(b) Explain why Kenyan communities were defeated by the British during the establishment of colonial rule.
16. b) *(i) The communities were not united hence were easily defeated*  
*(ii) The communities had inferior weapons as compared to the superior British weapons*  
*(iii) The soldiers had little knowledge about the British Military tactics.*

- (iv) *Their population had been weakened/reduced by catastrophes such as famine and poverty /rinderpe/civil rife.*
  - (v) *Their leaders lacked adequate organizational skills of mobilizing the people*
  - (vi) *The British used treachery when dealing with some communities*
  - (vii) *The economic base of the communities was destroyed by the British thus making them weak*
  - (viii) *The soldiers were demoralized when many warriors were captured/killed e.g. Aembu and Ameru in 1906*
  - (xi) *Kenya-Uganda railway line facilitated faster movement of British troops (*
17. (a) Outline the methods which the Portuguese used to conquer and control the East African Coast.
17. a) (i) *Through organized military expeditions*
- (ii) *Forcing the various states to pay tribute to the king of Portugal/heavy taxation*
  - (iii) *Using local support e.g. Malindi helped them in their quest for power at the Coast by fighting alongside them*
  - (iv) *Portuguese made alliances with the local rulers e.g. Pemba and Zanzibar*
  - (v) *Procurement of reinforcement from their headquarters at Goa in India whenever they faced shortages*
  - (vi) *Closely supervising ruling families in the city-states*
- (b) Explain five positive results of Portuguese conquest of the East African Coast.
17. b) (i) *Introduction of new crops e.g. pineapples, pawpaws, maize, cassava, avocado e.t.c.*
- (ii) *Enrichment of the Swahili language with new words borrowed from the Portuguese e.g. mvinyo, meza*
  - (iii) *Encouragement of closer trading links with India especially Goa*
  - (iv) *Introduction of the practice of using animal wastes as manure*
  - (v) *Introduced Kenya into West Indian trade*
  - (vi) *They built Fort Jesus which has become a historic site and a tourist attraction*
  - (vii) *A few people were converted to Christianity*
18. (a) Describe five common characteristics of the political parties which were formed in Kenya after 1945.
18. a) (i) *The political parties had a national outlook as members were drawn from different ethnic groups*
- (ii) *Their main objective was to fight for independence/self rule*
  - (iii) *They were led by the educated elite*
  - (iv) *They demanded for fair taxation for Africans*
  - (v) *Demanded improved conditions for African workers/welfare*
  - (vi) *Demanded the return of alienated land*
- (b) Explain five roles of the political parties in the struggle for independence in Kenya between 1945 and 1963.
18. b) (i) *The political parties united freedom fighters/nationalists in their struggle against colonial rule*
- (ii) *They prepared nationalists who were to take over the leadership at independence*
  - (iii) *The parties mobilized mass support for African nationalists in their struggle*
  - (iv) *They gave moral and material support to the Mau Mau freedom fighters of the Africans*
  - (v) *They presented the grievances of the Africans in international fora and created awareness on the needs of the Africans*
  - (vi) *They pressurized for constitutional changes from the British colonial offices to enhance attainment of independence*
  - (vii) *They created awareness among the Africans on their rights and the need to fight for independence*
  - (viii) *They participated in developing the independence constitution/Lancaster house conference*

- (ix) They pressurized for the release of the detained nationalis*
19. (a) What are the legal provisions that protect the rights of children?
19. a) *(i) All children have a right to life*  
*(ii) Every child is protected from discrimination based on sex, disability and religion*  
*(iii) All children have the right to parental care/right to adoption*  
*(iv) All children have the right to education*  
*(v) Children have the right to health care*  
*(vi) Children must be protected from economic exploitation and any harmful work*  
*(vii) Children have the right to religious education*  
*(viii) Children must be protected from recruitment into war*  
*(ix) All children have a right to a name and national identity*  
*(x) It is the right of children with disabilities to be treated with respect*  
*(xi) Children have a right to play*  
*(xii) Children must be protected from sexual abuse*  
*(xiii) Children have the right to be protected from narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances*
- (b) Describe the methods used in solving conflicts in Kenya.
19. b) *(i) Compromise which is based on bargaining and the opposing parties take a middle position in a conflict*  
*(ii) Subjugation which produces a clear cut winner and a loser*  
*(iii) Arbitration process where opposing parties involve a third party*  
*(iv) Collaboration where there is willingness by both parties in the conflict to work with the other to resolve differences*  
*(v) Isolation involves avoiding responsibility and refusing to accept defeat*  
*(vi) Problem solving which attempts to determine the root cause of a conflict and then resolve the basic issues*  
*(vii) Mediation which is used to resolve conflicts which involve parties that are hostile to each other*  
*(viii) Accommodation where the parties lay more emphasis on areas of agreement and avoid highlighting negativity during discussion*
20. (a) Describe the functions of the police force in Kenya.
20. a) *(i) Maintaining law and order*  
*(ii) Investigating crimes*  
*(iii) Enhancing public security*  
*(iv) Display during official functions/entertainment*  
*(v) Providing security to travellers*  
*(vi) Detecting and preventing crime*  
*(vii) Arresting suspected criminals in law courts*  
*(viii) Prosecuting suspected criminals in law courts*  
*(ix) Collecting and analyzing intelligence information and documents to fight crime*  
*(x) Controlling the flow of traffic*  
*(xi) Inspecting vehicles*  
*(xii) Monitoring incoming and outgoing traffic at border points*  
*(xiii) Co-operating with the Interpol to deal with international crime*  
*(xiv) Assessing trainee drivers for licensing*
- (b) What factors hinder the Kenya police from performing their duties effectively?
20. b) *(i) Lack of motivation/low morale/apathy*  
*(ii) Reluctance by the public to volunteer vital information/inadequate public support*  
*(iii) Poor public relations between police officers and the people*  
*(iv) Inadequate facilities such as vehicles/modern technology*  
*(v) Dangerous working condition/insecurity*  
*(vi) Political interference*  
*(vii) Corruption/bribery*

- (viii) Lack of regular in-service training to enable police officers cope with emerging issues*
  - (ix) Widespread incidents of lawlessness /crime*
  - (xi) High concentration of population in some areas such as slums in urban centres*
  - (xi) Corrupt court systems*
  - (xii) Drug abuse by police officers/alcohol*
  - (xiii) Poor working conditions i.e. housing and remuneration*
21. (a) What is the composition of the cabinet in Kenya?
21. a) (i) *The president*  
(ii) *Vice president*  
(iii) *Ministers*  
(iv) *head of the civil services*  
(v) *The Attorney General*
- (b) Explain SIX functions of the cabinet in Kenya.
21. b) (i) *To formulate national and foreign policies to guide the country*  
(ii) *To advise the president on issues of national development related to the ministries*  
(iii) *To supervise the implementation of government policies by respective ministries*  
(iv) *To initiate /approve government bills for discussion by parliament/law making process*  
(v) *To initiate development projects by ministries in different parts of the country*  
(vi) *To discuss important national and international issues*  
(vii) *To prepare budgetary estimates for the respective ministries*  
(viii) *To defend collectively all government policies*
1. Identify two ways through which Archeologists obtain information on the history of Kenya
1. - *Locating pre-historic sites*  
- *Excavating/ digging the site*  
- *Dating the fossils and artifacts*  
- *Recording the findings*
2. One way in which the knowledge of iron working helped in the migration of the Bantu
2. - *It enabled them to clear their ways as they moved*  
- *Their superior weapons enabled them to defeat their enemies*  
- *They were able to grow enough food crops to sustain them*
3. One reason why the government may limit the freedom of speech
3. - *If one's speech incites the public against the state*  
- *If one discloses confidential information relating to the state*  
- *If one spreads false information about the state/ individual*
4. Two factors that led to the spread of Islam along the Kenyan Coast by sixteenth century
4. - *Trading activities between the Arabs and the local communities*  
- *Intermarriage between the Arabs and the local communities*  
- *Settlement of Arab traders along the coast*
5. Two objectives of education offered by Christian missionaries in Kenya during the colonial Period
5. - *To teach Africans basic literacy and numeracy skills*  
- *To teach Africans better farming methods*  
- *To train African catechists*  
- *To teach Africans basic technical skills*  
- *To civilize*  
- *To teach better methods of hygiene*
6. Methods used by Europeans to acquire territories in Kenya during the 19<sup>th</sup> century
6. - *They signed treaties/ agreements/ diplomacy*  
- *They collaborated with some influential African rulers*  
- *They constructed operational bases from where they spread*  
- *They used force*
7. One way through which colonial land policies promoted settler agriculture in Kenya

7. **- The government policy of land alienation availed land for European settlement e.g. White Highlands**  
**- Creation of African reserves led to overcrowding forcing Africans to work for the settler farm**  
**- Declaring some of the lands as crown land denied the Africans the access to its use**
8. Two communities that showed mixed reaction to the British during the colonial rule in Kenya
8. **- Akamba**  
**- Agikuyu**  
**- Luo**
9. Two main aims of the building of the Kenya Uganda railway
9. **- To provide a quicker and cheaper means of transport from the coast to the interior**  
**- To be able to export various commodities e.g. cotton from Uganda**  
**- To transport colonial administration and officials thus help to establish effective British administration**  
**- To amp out the slave trade**
10. One method used by the British to administer Kenya colony between 1920 and 1963
10. **- Direct rule**  
**- Indirect rule/ divide and rule**
11. What was the major grievance of the early African political associations
11. **- Loss of land**
12. One reason why Africans were not allowed to grow some cash crops before 1954
12. **- Europeans wanted to continue getting cheap African labour for their farms**  
**- To avoid competition by African farmers**  
**- To control the spread of diseases and pests from African farms**
13. Give two reasons why Africans in Kenya moved to towns during the colonial period
13. **- They were attracted by social amenities**  
**- Towns offered higher job prospects/ better wages**  
**- Many Africans found themselves in over crowded reserves/ land alienation**  
**- In order to escape hut tax/ forced labour**  
**- Some Africans wanted to open up businesses in towns**
14. Type of constitution used in Kenya
14. **- Written**
15. Identify two peaceful ways of resolving conflicts
15. **- Negotiation**  
**- Mediation**  
**- Arbitration**  
**- Litigation**
16. Two types of representative democracy
16. **- Parliamentary**  
**- Presidential**
17. a) Why the Bantus migrated from their homeland
17. a) **- There was an increase in population thus the need for land for settlement**  
**- They were looking for land for cultivation**  
**- They were looking for grazing land/ pasture**  
**- Internal conflicts**  
**- External attacks by neighbouring communities**  
**- Outbreak of diseases/ epidemics**  
**- Due to drought and famine**  
**- Spirit of adventure**
- b) Factors that facilitated the development of the Akamba long distance trade
17. b) **- Much of ukambani is not suitable for agriculture. The country is hilly and soils are rocky and sandy**  
**- Ukambani receives little rainfall and the Akamba suffered from periods of famine**

- *The geographical position of ukambani between the coast and the fertile highlands of central Kenya*
  - *The existence of prominent people such as Kivoi who commanded a large following of men; who looked to him for leadership*
  - *The Akamba were skilled hunters, iron workers and producers of arrow poison*
18. a) Why did the Nandi resist British invasion of their territory between 1896 – 1905
18. a) - *They wanted to preserve their independence*  
- *They wanted to preserve their culture*  
- *They were influenced by their leaders (Orkoiyot Kimnyoles) prophecy about a long snake*  
- *Their military superiority over their neighbours encouraged them to attack the British*  
- *They had deep hatred for foreigners*  
- *They wanted to protect their land/ wealth*  
- *They hated their skin colour and mode of dress/ saw whites as devils*
- b) Five factors which enabled the Nandi to resist the British invasion for a long time
18. b) - *The use of a well trained, experienced and disciplined army which enabled them to face the British army with confidence*  
- *The ability to make their own weapons which ensured constant supply during the war*  
- *The forested and hilly terrain which made it difficult for the British soldiers to move swiftly*  
- *The prevalence of tropical diseases reduced the efficiency of the British army*  
- *The existence of foresighted leaders among the Nandi encouraged the warriors to continue fighting*  
- *The able economic base enabled the Nandi to sustain their warriors during the war*  
- *The use of guerrilla warfare made it difficult for the British to defeat the Nandi warriors with ease*  
- *The unity among the Nandi enabled them to sustain the resistance*
19. a) Reasons which made the British government to encourage white settlement in Kenya during the colonial period
19. a) - *To carry out farming in order to meet the administration of the colony*  
- *The climate of the white highlands was suitable for white settlement*  
- *The whites would be loyal to the colonial government as opposed to the Africans*  
- *They were large tracts of seemingly unutilized land*  
- *The settlers were to carry out farming in order to produce goods to be transported by the railway. This would help meet the cost of maintaining the railway*  
*The government did not want the Asians to take control of the colony*
- b) Why the imperial British East Africa Company (IBEACO) rule came to an end in 1895
19. b) - *The Company lacked qualified administrators*  
- *There was mismanagement of funds by the company officials/ corruption*  
- *The area was too vast for the few officials to manage*  
- *Some African communities resisted/ rebelled against the company rule*  
- *The company lacked adequate funds / capital for its day to day activities*  
- *There was poor communication between the company officials and the colonial office in Britain/ poor co-ordination*  
- *Company officials were affected by unfavourable climatic conditions/ tropical diseases*  
- *Rivalry from the German East Africa Company affected its operations*  
- *Poor infrastructure hindered its effectiveness*
20. a) Problems that faced the early political organizations in Kenya up to 1939
20. a) - *Arrest and deportation of their leaders/ detention*  
- *The organizations were banned by the colonial government*  
- *They were ineffective because of ethnicity*  
- *The organizations lacked the support of the masses*  
- *They lacked funds to promote their activities*  
- *Their leaders lacked organizational skills*

- *The members were denied the freedom of association and movement*
  - *The organizations were denied access to mass media*
- b) Methods used by African nationalists in Kenya in the struggle for independence
20. b) - *They used armed struggle against colonial administration*
- *They organized strikes and boycotts as a means of challenging the colonial power*
  - *They used trade unions to articulate the course of their struggle among the workers*
  - *They used their representations in the legislative council who pressurized Britain to grant independence to Kenya*
  - *They formed social organizations and political parties to press for change*
  - *They used mass media to mobilize the people and articulate their grievances*
  - *They used independent churches to sensitize Africans about their political rights*
  - *Africans sent petitions and delegations to the governor and the colonial office in London/ international for a*
21. a) The importance of a good government
21. a) - *To appreciate the need for government and make us become better citizens*
- *To understand issues to do with duties and responsibilities of leaders and individuals in the country*
  - *To understand how laws of a country are made and enforced*
  - *To understand how the government raises and spends its money*
  - *To study different organs of the government and how their various functions and inter-relationship*
- b) Civic responsibilities of a Kenyan citizen
21. b) - *To allow other people space to exercise their rights and freedom*
- *To pay their taxes to enable the government to provide services to the people*
  - *To participate in community activities for the improvement of the welfare of the people*
  - *To participate in the democratic process by voting during elections*
  - *To appreciate gender differences and desist from discriminating against other members of the society*
  - *To have good health practices that protect the lives of others*
  - *To assist the government in ensuring that the rule of law is promoted*
  - *To conserve the environment by keeping it pollution free*
  - *To obey the laws of the land for the promotion of law and order in the society*
22. a) Developmental rights of children
22. a) - *Right to education*
- *Right to leisure*
  - *Right to participate in cultural and artistic activities*
  - *Right to express themselves*
  - *Access to information*
  - *Right to social security and parental love*
- b) Ways in which the bill of rights protects the rights of the individual
22. b) - *It guarantees every individual has the right to life*
- *It guarantees liberty to all citizens by forbidding enslavement, detention or imprisonment without trial*
  - *It protects the individual from all forms of torture and inhuman treatment*
  - *It guarantees the protection of private property anywhere in the country*
  - *It protects the individual freedom of conscience and religion/ worship*
  - *It guarantees the protection of the freedom of speech and expression*
  - *It gives Kenyans the right to move freely throughout the country and to reside in any part of the country*
  - *It guarantees individuals against any form of discrimination on the basis of colour, creed, gender and religion*
  - *It protects individuals against arbitrary search, arrest and entry into one's property without*

*one's consent*

- *It guarantees basic rights i.e. education, shelter and food*
- *Provide for freedom of assembly/ association*

23. a) Merits of democracy

23. a) - *The interests of the citizens are paramount*

- *It fosters unity among the citizens of a country*
- *It promotes good governance as the leaders are answerable to the people*
- *It promotes good relations between the rulers and citizens*
- *It advocates for respect of other people's rights*
- *It promotes peace and ability*
- *It promotes international harmony*
- *It enhances patriotism*
- *It has a moral and educative value*

b) Principles of democracy

23. b) - *Citizen participation in the governance of their country by voting or being voted for*

- *Regular, free and fair election based on the principles of universal adult suffrage*
- *Political tolerance by tolerating the opinions of those who are not in power*
- *Transparency and accountability where the will of the people must prevail in decision making*
- *Control of the abuse of power*
- *Existence of more than one political party*
- *Equality of all the people before the law*
- *Bill of rights which forms part of the constitution of the state*
- *Upholds the rights and freedom of the individual*
- *Application of the rule of law*
- *Must have an office of the ombudsman. Provides a channel through which the public can complain when they are mistreated by public officers*
- *Fair procedures in the due process of the law*

1. Give **two** functions of Council of Elders among the POKOMO during Pre-colonial period.
2. Identify **two** factors which made Islam spread in Kenya by 1500A.D
3. Name the two groups of River Lake Nilotes to Migrate into Kenya
4. State **two** ways in which John Kraf made Christianity Spread in Kenya
5. Explain **two** results of the establishment of Urban centers in Kenya.
6. Give **two** ways through which the colonial government controlled migrations of Africans to urban centres
7. Give **two main** reasons why African Nationalists in Kenya formed K.A.D.U
8. What factors led to the development of Cities along the Kenyan Coast by 1500AD.
9. State the **main** function of a chief in the colonial Kenya.
10. State **two** Commissions which contributed to the development of education in Kenya during the colonial period.
11. List down any **one** types of local authorities in Kenya.
12. What is the **main** function of the armed forces in Kenya?
13. Which special tribunal in Kenya arbitrates disputes between land Lords and tenants in respect of controlled business premises
14. Give **one** factor which undermined local government during the colonial period in Kenya
15. Name **one main** categories of recurrent expenditure in Kenya.
16. Identify one source of revenue for local authorities in Kenya.
17. Who appoints the Chief Justice?
18. Give **one** reason why Kenya Prisons is classified into various categories.
19. (a). Name **three** groups that make up the Mijikenda  
(b). Discuss the Socio - Political Organization of the Mijikenda during the pre-colonial period.
20. (a). Name **three** founder members of African Workers Federation in Kenya.

- (b) Explain **Six** reasons that led to the rise and formation of Trade Union Movement in Kenya
21. (a). Name **three** British Secretaries of State for the colonies under which Constitutional reforms were made in colonial Kenya.  
(b). Outline the **main** constitutional changes leading to independence in Kenya since 1944.
22. (a). Outline the terms of the Anglo-German Agreement of 1886.  
(b). Discuss the effects of the Devonshire white paper.
23. (a). State **five** constitutional requirements which must be fulfilled by a parliamentary candidate  
(b). Explain **five** problems facing the electoral process in Kenya
24. (a) What are the **main** sections of the armed forces that are important in Kenya.  
(b). Explain **Six** reasons why the armed forces are important in Kenya
25. (a). Define the following:  
(i). National Philosophy  
(ii). African socialism  
(iii). Harambee  
(b). What is the role of Harambee in Nation Building?

## **HIORY 311/2**

### **SECTION 11**

1. Give **two** ways in which linguistics is important in the study of History and Government
1. - **Show relationship between languages of the same family/ connected**  
- **Used to show how long ago communities of same family broke contact**  
- **Can indicate migratory patterns and the spread and influence of a language**
2. Mention **two** factors that facilitated early agriculture in ancient Egypt
2. - **Fertile soils (silt) along the banks of the Nile**  
- **Discovery of the shadoof irrigation method**  
- **The invention of the Ox drawn plough**  
- **Availability of indigenous seeds**  
- **Invention of bronze hoes (farming tools)**  
- **Availability of water from the Nile for irrigation**
3. State **two** shortcomings of using smoke signal as a way of communication in ancient times
3. - **Could not send more than one message**  
- **Leads to deforestation**  
- **Polluted the environment**  
- **It was hard to light fire during rainy seasons**
4. Give **two** impacts of scientific revolution on agriculture during agrarian revolution
4. - **Led to high yields**  
- **Machines replaced human labour**
5. State **two** social results of urbanization in Johannesburg
5. - **Unemployment**  
- **High crime rate/ robbery & prostitution**

- *Rise of slums/ ghettos*
  - *Over population – lack of social amenities/ congeion*
  - *Rural urban migration*
6. ate the **main** result of Lochner treaty of 1890
- *The Lozi were colonized*
7. Give **one** economic factor for European scramble for Africa
7. - *Need of raw materials for indury*
- *Market for indurial products/ commercial activities*
  - *Settle surplus population*
8. ate the **main** reason for Ndebele defeat by the British in the war of 1893
8. - *The Ndebele were disunited*
9. Identify **one** social reform introduced by the German’s after the Maji-Maji rebellion in Tanganyika
9. - *Kiswahili became official language*
- *Medical and educational facilities for Africans*
  - *Corporal punishment was abolished*
  - *Newspapers that incited settlers again Africans were censured*
10. Name **two** political parties that fought for independence in South Africa
10. - *African National Congress (ANC)*
- *Communi party of South Africa (CPSA)*
  - *Pan African Congress (PAC)*
11. Give **two** political results of the Second World War
11. - *Rise of two superior powers*
- *Led to emergence of iron curtain*
  - *Ensued cold war*
  - *UNO was formed*
  - *Production of nuclear weapons*
  - *Division of Germany*
  - *Creation of Israel as a new ate*
  - *Introduction of Marshall Plan*
  - *Decolonization*
12. Give **two** achievements of the Non- Aligned movement
12. - *Influenced of the members was rengthened in world affairs*
- *African ates borrowed/ benefited from both Ea and we Europe*
  - *Members meet annually after every 4 years*
13. Identify **one** function of the Prime Minier in the government of India
13. - *Appoints a cabinet from the party or parties that form government*
- *Leader of party with majority forms government*
  - *Directs government policy*
14. ate the main achievement of Pan- Africanism movement
14. - *Formation of OAU*
15. Name **two** financial intitutions of the African Union (A.U)
15. - *The African central bank*
- *The African Monetary fund*
  - *The African invement bank*
16. Give **two** functions of the House of Lords in Britain
16. - *Initiate legislation*
- *Examines bills as they pass through parliament*
  - *Check on powers of the executive*
17. a) ate **three** ways in which archeologis use to determine hiorical sites
- 17.a) - *Locating archeological sites*
- *Digging up or excavating the remains of the people*

- *udying the remains*
- *Classifying the remains*
- b) Explain **six** ways of life of the early man during the la phase of the one Age
- 17.b) - *Lived in small groups in order to assi each other*
- *Discovered use of fire and ate cooked food*
- *Lived in caves*
- *Wore clothes from barks of trees*
- *Developed a language of communication*
- *Practiced some art i.e. rock painting*
- *Improved tools of hunting*
- 18. a) ate the roles of the Tuaregs in the Trans-Saharan trade
- 18. a) - *Provided accommodation to the traders*
- *They guided the traders across the desert*
- *They provided food and water to the caravans*
- *Acted as interpreters/ translators to the traders*
- *Guarded traders/ security/ protected traders*
- *They maintained the oasis*
- *Provided direction to the caravans*
- b) Explain the effects of Trans- Saharan trade on the peoples of Weern Sudan
- 18. b) - *Towns/ cities developed along trade routes*
- *The wealth acquired from the trade was used to expand ates such as Ghana/ Mali; Expansion of ates*
- *rong armies were formed due to the use of the horse as a means of transport*
- *Adopted Islamic culture/ Muslims*
- *Eablishment of schools, libraries and universities*
- *Arabic architectural designs were introduced in adminiration*
- *Islamic law/ sharia was introduced in adminiration*
- *Encouraged slave trade*
- *We – Sudan opened to the re of the world*
- *Class of rich merchants emerged*
- *Berbers and Arabs from North Africa settled in W.Sudan and intermarriage*
- 19. a) ate **three** disadvantages of using iron ore
- 19. a) - *Iron was weak and brittle could not be relied on in the making of heavy machinery*
- *It was too heavy to transport thus its usage in conruction and building was hampered*
- *On exposure to water or moi air, iron easily rued*
- b) Explain **six** factors that led to indurialization in Japan
- 19. b) - *Large population provided local market and labour*
- *Political ability – prevailing peace in Japan since 1868*
- *Ju in time rategy. This enhanced fa but opt precision on indurial production to meet the demand on time*
- *Foreign aid – After 2<sup>nd</sup> World war (1939-45) the USA provided financial and technical aid after Japan liberalized her foreign aid*
- *The Japanese governments free market economy encouraged capitali invements which created monopolies in indurial and commercial invement*
- *Entrepreneurship – The Japanese people have been to be enterprising with a good sense of invement. The wealthy indurialis and businessmen willingly pumped their capital into the domeic induries i.e. Mitsubishi, Yasuda, Honda & Mitonic*
- *Natural resources i.e. cotton, silk, forery, fishery and oil*
- *The government of Japan set up Tsukuba science city near Tokyo in 1963; which boood research and development*
- *Government measures: The reforms of Japanese monarchy abolishing feudalism*

20. a) Give the achievements of ECOWAS
20. a) - *Heads of states meet regularly for consultation*  
- *Enhanced movement of goods and labour within the region*  
- *Mutual defense which has resolved conflicts i.e. in Liberia & Sierra Leone*  
- *Cultural exchanges among member states*  
- *Improvement of transport and communication, agriculture and industry in the region*  
- *Setting up of a development fund*  
- *Members have benefited economically from co-operation for example by availing Nigerian petroleum products at a cheaper rate than the open market*
- b) Explain challenges faced by COMESA in its endeavor
20. b) - *Ethnic wars, civil strife and political inability within region*  
- *Regional integration is at times outweighed by national interests*  
- *Large debt burden from IMF & WB*  
- *Unprecedented natural calamities e.g. drought and floods lead to famine & food shortages*  
- *Unemployment crisis*  
- *Produce same trade commodities hence limited commercial exchanges*  
- *Hostile external trade environment*  
- *Ensuring member states comply with regulations of the organization*
21. a) Why was direct rule applied by the British in Zimbabwe
21. a) - *Desired to control the economy of Zimbabwe to maximize profits*  
- *They realized the indigenous/ local political institutions based on Induna system had been destroyed during the British occupation of Zimbabwe*  
- *To ensure complete control of the Africans/ end African resistance*  
- *B.S.A.Co had enough finance to pay the administrators*  
- *Existence of the British South African Company Personnel on the spot who were familiar with the area as well as the British system of administrators*
- b) Explain the effects of Direct rule on Zimbabwe
21. b) - *Led to land alienation*  
- *Loss of independence/ African traditional rulers lost their political autonomy*  
- *Africans had limited rights/ running the colony was veiled in British hands*  
- *BSACO was given too much power in the administration of the colony*  
- *Led to development of transport network/ infrastructure*  
- *Introduction of new crops in the region*  
- *Undermined African culture/ introduction of Western education/ spread of Christianity*  
- *Africans denied freedom of movement by being confined to the reserves and required to carry identity cards (pass laws)*  
- *Introduced forced labour*
22. a) Give the reasons why Lewanika of the Lozi collaborated with the British
22. a) - *Wanted protection against internal enemies*  
- *He was influenced by missionaries (Coillard Francois)*  
- *His friend Cluife Khama of Ngwalo urged him*  
- *Wanted to promote trade with the British*  
- *He was threatened by the Portuguese from the East*  
- *Fearful of the might of the British*
- b) Explain the effect of Lozi collaboration with the British
22. b) - *Barotse land was colonized by the British/ loss of land*  
- *The British took control of all the Mines*  
- *The British introduced education in Lozi*  
- *Taxation was introduced*  
- *There was land alienation*  
- *Native reserves were set up for Africans*  
- *Africans lost control of trade to BSACO*

23. a) **three** functions of the US congress

23. a) - **Law making arm of the US government**

- **Amending constitution**
- **Control federal governments revenue for the USA**
- **Approve appointments of senior civil servants**
- **Approve foreign policies**
- **Confirm appointment of ministers**
- **Can impeach the president**

b) Explain advantages of the federal government of USA

23. b) - **Ensures that rights of smaller states are safe guarded so that bigger ones don't dominate**

- **Small states benefit from a large federal army/ defence**
- **Different states live together while at the same time maintaining their separate identity**
- **Benefit from the large market in trade**
- **Enhances trade among the states by eliminating tariffs and other trade barriers**
- **Enhances the political influence of the state as they come together and speak with one voice**
- **Benefit from a rich pool of resources which states bring together**

1. Identify **two** ways in which early man used one tools

1. - **For protection against enemies/ weapons**

- **For hunting and gathering**
- **For digging up roots**
- **For constructing shelter/ caves**
- **For skinning/ scraping/ peeling**
- **For sewing**
- **For cutting/ chopping**
- **For sharpening**

2. **two** disadvantages of using coal as a source of energy

2. - **It is bulky/ difficult to transport**

- **It produces air pollutants e.g. sulphur dioxide**
- **It is expensive to obtain from the mines**
- **It is non-renewable source of energy/ exhaustible**
- **Produces low calory energy as compared to others**

3. Give **two** ways in which the agrarian revolution in England affected the lives of small scale farmers

3. - **They became landless/ displaced from their farms**

- **They migrated to towns in search of jobs**
- **Some became poor industrial labourers**
- **Some migrated to foreign lands**

4. Identify **one** way in which Africans reacted to European colonization of Africa

4. - **Armed resistance/ rebellious/ uprising/ revolts**

- **Collaboration/ signing treaties**

5. Give **one** factor that led to the end of cold war

5. - **Death of Joseph Stalin**

- **Disarmament policy**
- **Khrushchev's openness and economic restructuring of the USSR**
- **Collapse of communist rule in Eastern Europe**
- **Unification of Germany**
- **Reagan's policy**
- **Dissolution of Warsaw pact in 1991**

6. **two** distinct characteristics of Australopithecus

6. - **Walked on two legs**

- **He was hairy, short and long (1.5m)**

- *He had a low fore head and deep set eyes*
  - *His brain capacity was 450-550 c.c*
  - *They had sharp vision*
  - *They had massive jaws with large molars and smaller canines*
  - *They made and used tools (oldowan)*
7. Give **one** social reason for the coming of European to Africa in the 19<sup>th</sup> century
7. - *Missionaries demand for protection*
- *Rise of racism and paternalism*
  - *Role of influential individuals in Europe (explorers)*
  - *Growth of European population (surplus population)*
8. Highlight the use of gold in the ancient Egypt
8. - *Make items for decorations/ ornaments/ jewellery*
- *To ca atues of the pharaohs*
  - *Make tools such as hoes*
  - *To make weapons as swords*
9. Give **two** achievements of non-alignment movement (NAM)
9. - *It has rengthened the influence of members in world affairs by increasing their voting power in UNO*
- *Has helped its members to safeguard national security and territorial integrity*
  - *NAM helped to spread up decolonization process*
  - *NAM has helped in the relaxation of international tension by keeping clear off the tw military blocs*
  - *Provided forum where members voices could be heard*
  - *Worked towards creation of a new international economic order*
  - *Played a leading role in disarmament by condemning the arms race*
  - *Movement has given members freedom to put their national intere before those of power blocs*
  - *Has helped in international crisis management*
  - *Has worked to create the new scientific and technological order*
  - *Was able to set up a special fund in Harare summit to assi frontline ates*
10. Give **one** reason why the United ates of America (USA) did not join the World War I until 1917
10. - *Monroe doctrine o 1823*
- *The war had not interfered directly with USA intere until 1916*
  - *America feared the war being fought in her soil since she had British, France and German national*
  - *USA had trade relations with both the central powers and Allies*
11. Outline any **two** grievances of the South Africans in South Africa during the apartheid period
11. - *Alienation of Africans from their land*
- *The African labourers were greatly exploited*
  - *Africans were rericited to live in urban areas*
  - *Africans were excluded from the government*
  - *Segregation of people on the basis of colour/ race*
  - *African were forced to carry pass books/ ID's*
  - *Immorality act*
  - *Frequent arres and detentions of Africans*
12. Give **two** terms of Berlin conference of 1884-85
12. - *King Leopold of Belgium was recognized as the head of Congo Free ate*
- *They agreed to op slave trade and promote legitimate trade*
  - *Occupying European powers were to develop transport in their territory*
  - *If a European power claims a certain part of African coa the land in the interior behind became a sphere of the claimant*
  - *There was freedom of navigation for trade on rivers Niger, Congo and Zambezi*

- *European powers were under obligation to protect Whiteman's interests e.g. traders, missionaries*
  - *Any claim of African territory by the Europeans was regarded valid by effective occupation i.e. extent authority*
  - *Conference defined certain area as spheres of influence of the power that informed the others first*
13. Give **two** physical changes which occurred in early human beings as they evolved from Ape-like creatures to modern people
13. - *Walked on two legs/ upright posture*
- *Developed the thumb*
  - *Disappearance of the tail*
  - *The size of brains and skull increased*
  - *Size of the jaws and teeth reduced*
  - *Developed a smooth forehead*
14. Mention **two** economic activities of the Baganda during the pre-colonial period
14. - *They were mixed farmers*
- *They were iron smelters*
  - *Were hunters and gatherers*
  - *They practiced trade especially with Arabs and Swahili*
  - *They practiced fishing around L. Victoria*
  - *They made clothes from fibre and animal skins*
  - *They also made baskets and pottery*
  - *Men practiced carpentry*
15. Highlight **two** social challenges which Tanzania has faced since independence
15. - *Lack of basic amenities like water, housing*
- *Rural- urban migration has led to unemployment*
  - *Reliance on foreign support*
  - *Illiteracy levels are still too high*
  - *There is increased crime rate especially smuggling*
  - *Frustration of the Africanization policies due to lack of human resources*
16. Give **one** reason why the camel is called "desert ship"
16. - *Because of its ability to go for long time without food or water*
- *Design of the foot allows it to walk on sand*
17. Name any **one** former French colony in West Africa
17. - *Senegal*
- *Ivory coast*
  - *Decomey*
  - *Mali*
  - *Guinea*
  - *Mauritania*
  - *Upper volta*
18. (a) Identify the changes that marked the agrarian revolution in Britain in the 18<sup>th</sup> century
18. a) - *Abolition of fallows*
- *Crop rotation by Lord Townshend*
  - *Use of fertilizers by John Lawes*
  - *Application of scientific principles of farming such as selective breeding of livestock*
  - *Mechanization of farming e.g. Jethro Tull and the drilling machine*
  - *The development of the land enclosure system*
- (b) Explain the effects of the agrarian revolution in United States of America (USA)
18. b) - *Increased food production*
- *Population increased due to adequate food*
  - *Agriculture is diversified*

- *Trade developed due to agricultural produce*
  - *Development of transport and communication*
  - *Mechanization of farming*
  - *Improved standards of living*
  - *Agriculture developed on a large scale basis*
  - *Increased research and scientific innovation in the field of Agriculture*
19. (a) Outline how the discovery of iron in Africa affected peoples lives in the continent
19. a) - *Development of agriculture as a result of better tools*
- *Expansion of empires because communities had better iron weapon*
  - *Population increased as a result of increased food production*
  - *Some classes of people like Blacith were given special status in the society*
  - *International trade developed as people exchanged iron tools with other items*
  - *Urban centres around iron working centres developed*
  - *Communities migrated as they had better farming and fighting equipment*
  - *Division of labour as some families and clans specialized in smelting iron*
  - *Statues of gods were made from metals/ development of religion*
  - *Iron metals were used in reinforcement of building such as pyramids*
- (b) Describe, five ways of life of early human beings during the old age one Age period
19. b) - *Man made oldowan tools*
- *Man made and used Acheulian tools*
  - *Man had no permanent settlement/ he slept on tree branches*
  - *He was basically a hunter and gatherer*
  - *He ate raw meat, fruits, vegetables, eggs, roots and insects*
  - *They lived in small groups*
  - *Man used gestures and whiling to communicate*
20. (a) Give five reasons for the growth in West Africa of the Asante kingdom
20. a) - *Emergence of city states around Kumasi that belonged to the Oyoko clan*
- *They had able leaders e.g. Osei Tutu*
  - *They had a sound agricultural base which provided food for the rising population*
  - *A centralized political system under the asante hence united the people*
  - *A standing army which expanded the kingdom*
  - *The golden stool and the odwira festival promoted unity*
  - *The growth of Trans – Atlantic slave trade brought wealth*
- (b) Describe the political organization of the Asante in the 19<sup>th</sup> century
20. b) - *They had a central system of government headed by the Asantehene*
- *It was divided into states with Kumasi as the centre, the Amatoos outside Kumasi were the conquered states*
  - *Two levels of government a) Metropolitan Asante under the king b) Provincial Asante comprising of the conquered states*
  - *Conquered states were ruled by their kings but treated as provinces of the Asante*
  - *The golden stool was sacred, put at the office of the Asantehene*
  - *Asantehene ruled with the help of omanhene (kings of various states)*
21. (a) Give five reasons why the French used the policy of assimilation in West Africa
21. a) - *The French assumed that their culture and civilization was superior to the others hence it was their burden to impose it on them*
- *They assumed that other people were capable of being assimilated into French culture*
  - *French considered their colonies as part of France*
  - *Unlike other powers the French had no intention of preparing the colonies for eventual self-government*
  - *The inhabitants had long contact with France hence would be assimilated easily*
  - *There was a high percentage of Mulatto population (half caste) in the four communes*
  - *Many people in the region had converted into Christianity*

- (b) Discuss why the policy of assimilation was not successfully applied to all French colonies in We Africa
21. b) - *The governors faced strong opposition from the traditional rulers who were not ready to accept the French mode of civilization*
- *There were few French men to carry out the policy*
  - *The French traders were against the policy for they feared competition from Africans if they became equal*
  - *The Africans had diverse culture and was not easy to convince different groups to abandon their culture in favour of assimilation'*
  - *The French hoped to use the school system and it failed to sufficiently indoctrinate the Africans on the value of the policy*
  - *The French realized that the policy was expensive and hence defeated their purpose of acquiring colonies for economic gain*
  - *The French citizens in France feared being outnumbered in the chamber of deputies hence opposed assimilation*
  - *The Muslims resisted attempts to make them Christians which was one of the qualifications for assimilation*
  - *The laws once passed in Paris took long to reach the local people*
  - *There was rise of negritude that advocated for dignity of black people and culture*
22. (a) What are the features of state government in the United States of America
22. a) - *They have a governor who is the administrative head*
- *Each state has law courts that handle internal affairs*
  - *Each state has its own social amenities/ education*
  - *Each state is responsible for its own development*
  - *Each state has its own capital city*
  - *Each state generates its own capital*
  - *Each state has its own constitution*
  - *Each state has its own police force to maintain law and order*
  - *Each state has its own bicameral legislature*
- (b) Explain six functions of the federal government of the United States of America
22. b) - *It regulates trade between states*
- *It controls/ regulates trade with the states and foreign countries*
  - *It authorizes the printing and circulation of currency*
  - *It declares war and makes peace with other countries of the world*
  - *It formulates foreign policies involving the USA and other countries*
  - *It regulates taxation within the USA*
  - *It gives grants to individual states*
  - *It resolves disputes involving different states*
  - *It admits new states e.g. Hawaii*
  - *Establishes and controls federal laws*
  - *Establishes federal courts/ supreme courts*
  - *Establishes federal postal services*
23. (a) Give five reasons why King Lewanika collaborated with the British
23. a) - *Lewanika collaborated with the British in order to protect his kingdom against the Germans and Portuguese/ European enemies*
- *Lewanika desired western education and civilization and wanted the British to introduce it/ wanted his sons to be educated*
  - *He wanted protection against his internal enemies/ internal rebellion/ preserve his position*
  - *Lewanika was encouraged to collaborate with the British by King Khama of Tswana who had already sought British protection against the Boers*
  - *Lewanika saw the futility of resisting strong power like Britain so he collaborated*
  - *Desire to promote trade between Britain and his people*

- *Lewanika was influenced by European missionaries to collaborate*
- (b) What were the results of collaboration between Lewanika and the British?
23. b) - *Colonial rule was established in Northern Rhodesia without blood shed*
- *Lewanika retained his position as the paramount chief of the Lozi*
  - *The British used their foothold in Barotseland to subjugate the Lozi neighbours*
  - *The BSACO built schools in Barotseland/ foundation of western education*
  - *The practice of slavery and witchcraft reduced significantly*
  - *Western culture and Christianity were introduced in the Kingdom*
  - *Lewanika's authority/ power was gradually reduced as he became a mere figure head*
  - *There was an influx of European settlers into the Barotseland protectorate*
  - *Loss of independence for the Lozi*
  - *BSACO exploited the minerals in the region through various treaties signed*
  - *The Lozi aristocracy was broken*
  - *Communication in Barotseland was improved through construction of roads and telegraphic lines*
24. (a) Give five reasons why pan- Africanism was active in Africa after 1945
24. a) - *There was a change in international opinion about colonialism/ condemned as immoral and inhuman*
- *Many countries in Asia such as India became independent and this inspired African*
  - *The influence of ex – servicemen after the Second World War*
  - *The granting of independence of Ghana in 1957 provided base for holding conferences on African soil*
  - *By this time many of the continent were now in closer contact/ presence of intellectuals*
  - *Support by UNO which had been formed in 1945 and which supported the idea of equality of human race*
  - *The changing colonial conditions and the determination by African nationalists to fight for independence also helped to strengthen*
- (b) What problems were encountered by the pan African movement?
24. b) - *Lack of finance*
- *Harassment from colonial authorities*
  - *Poor co-ordination among the leaders of the movement*
  - *The divide and rule policy of the European powers impeded African unity*
  - *Lack of contact between Africans in British, Italian, Spanish and Portuguese colonies*
  - *Illiteracy among the continental Africans made it difficult for such people to understand the need for continental unity*
  - *Lack of venues to hold conference especially before 1950 in Africa*
  - *Differences among leaders who failed to agree on matters related to the promotion of African unity (Francophone Vs Anglophone)*
  - *Lack of effective machinery for communication of ideas across the continent because the means of communication were controlled by Europeans*
  - *After independence in 1960 the movement was restricted to Africa The role of mass media/ journalism*
1. Give two problems that may arise from the use of anthropology as a source of historical information.
1. - *It is expensive because it involves living among a group of people*
- *It is time consuming*
  - *The researcher may find it difficult to adapt to the new environment*
  - *May miss some important details*
2. Identify two reasons why early man made tools.
2. - *To defend himself against enemies*
- *For hunting and gathering*

- *For cultivation*
  - *For exchange with other communities (trade)*
  - *Due to curiosity*
3. Identify the famous American scientist associated with the invention of telephone.
3. - *Alexander Graham Bell*
4. State **two** advantages of the use of electricity in industries during the Industrial Revolution.
4. - *Was used to drive machines in industries and factories*
- *Was used to drive electric trains and cars*
  - *Was used to boil water*
  - *Was used to provide light in industries*
  - *Was used for heating and cooking*
5. State the **main** factor that led to the growth and development of Johannesburg.
5. - *The discovery of gold at Witwatersrand in 1886*
6. Give **one** importance of the Odwira festival in the ancient Kingdom of Asante.
6. - *It was during the festival that all Omanhene's showed their loyalty to Asantehene*
- *It gave the people a chance to honour the dead*
  - *The Asante were able to solve disputes among themselves during the festival*
  - *It enhanced unity among the Asante states/symbol of unity*
7. State **two** advantages that air transport has over other forms of transport.
7. - *Is the fastest means of transport*
- *Can land in any environment/terrain (helicopter)*
  - *Can be used to deliver relief/emergency services from the air*
  - *Can be used in warfare to hit enemy targets*
  - *Can't be affected by congestions/traffic jams and therefore convenient*
8. Mention **two** factors that have hindered industrialization in India.
8. - *Competition for goods from developed countries*
- *The government spends too much money in feeding her huge population and giving social services*
  - *High poverty levels of her population*
  - *Lack of efficient means of transport and communication*
  - *Natural calamities e.g. cyclones, droughts and floods*
  - *Political conflicts especially with neighboring Pakistan*
  - *Religious conflicts between Hindus and Muslims*
9. State **one** strategic factor that led to the scramble and partition of Africa.
9. - *The Egyptian question – conflict between Britain and France over the control of Egypt due to Suez Canal*
- *French activities in the Congo and West Africa*
  - *The activities of King Leopold II of Belgium*
  - *The Nile question – Britain wanted to control the source of R. Nile*
10. Name **two** former French colonies that are found in the Indian Ocean.
10. - *Mauritius*
- *Comoros*
  - *Seychelles*
  - *Madagascar*
  - *Reunion*
11. State the name of the treaty that Samori Toure signed with the French in 1886.
11. - *Bisandugu treaty*
12. Identify **two** reasons why the British adopted direct rule to administer Zimbabwe.
12. - *They wanted to exploit the available mineral resources in the region*
- *The local leaders (Indians) had resisted against them therefore they didn't trust them*
  - *There were many European settlers in Zimbabwe who could work as administrators*
  - *The climate of Zimbabwe was suitable for European settlement*
13. Mention **two** ways in which World War II enhanced Nationalism in Africa.

13. - **Africans who fought in the war were not compensated**  
- **The ex-soldiers come back with new ideas**  
- **It led to the formation of U.N.O that was against colonialism**  
- **New governments came to power in Europe that were against colonialism e.g. Labour Party in Britain, Social and Communist parties**
14. **One** factor that made U. S. A enter World War I in 1917.
14. - **The unrestricted sub-marine warfare adopted by Germany**  
- **The Zimmermann letter urging Mexican government to attack U.S.A from the south**  
- **The public opinion in U.S.A was in support of the Allied powers**  
- **The sinking of the British ship "The Lusitania" that carried U.S citizens**
15. Name the **major** organ of Organization of African Unity (O.A.U)
15. - **The assembly of Heads of States and Government**
16. Identify the **main** achievement of the Pan-African conference held in Accra-Ghana in 1958
16. - **It united the African nationalists in the African soil for the first time**
17. Name **one** chamber of Parliament in U.S.A
17. - **Senate House of Representatives**
18. (a) Identify any **five** factors that favoured the development of early Agriculture in Egypt.
18. a) - **Presence of indigenous crops**  
- **Fertile soil (silt)**  
- **Invention of writing (Hieroglyphics)**  
- **Invention of irrigation by use of River Nile**  
- **Invention of the calendar**  
- **Introduction of the ox-drawn wooden plough**  
- **Political stability in Egypt**
- (b) Explain **five** effects of the development of Early Agriculture to man's life?
18. b) - **Led to adequate food production**  
- **Increase in human population**  
- **Specialization in fields like weaving, pottery and cloth making**  
- **Man was able to establish permanent settlements**  
- **Led to growth of urban centres**  
- **Rise of socio-political institutions which gave rise to governments**  
- **Development of trade due to surplus production**  
- **Man developed religious beliefs**
19. (a) Apart from coal, name any other three sources of energy that were used in industries in Europe during Industrial Revolution.
19. a) - **Oil**  
- **Coal**  
- **Electricity**
- (b) Explain any **six** problems industrial workers faced in Europe after Industrial Revolution.
19. b) - **They were paid low wages leading to poor living conditions**  
- **Were exposed to very dangerous machines, noise and chemicals which resulted to injuries, accidents and even death**  
- **Were attacked by diseases like typhoid, cholera, dysentery and T.B**  
- **Women and children toiled in the factories due to long working hours denying them right to leisure and rest**  
- **Pollution of the working environment due to poor disposal of industrial wastes**  
- **They lived in overcrowded houses where there was inadequate lighting and poor ventilation**  
- **There was rise in crime due to poor wages in towns**  
- **The factory workers were not insured**
20. (a) Name any **three** chartered companies that European countries used to get colonies in Africa on their behalf.
20. a) - **British South Africa Company**

- *Imperial British Ea Africa Company*
  - *The royal Niger company*
  - *German ea Africa Company*
- (b) Explain any **six** Socio-political effects of the Partition of Africa on the African people.
20. b) - *Political boundaries were drawn by Europeans without considering African ethnic or tribal distribution*
- *Africans lo their political independence*
  - *African culture was eroded*
  - *Introduction of Weern-education and languages*
  - *Led to the fall of some powerful African ates e.g. Asante , Dahomey, Mandinka etc*
  - *Loss of lives due to African resiance*
  - *Introduction of Weern medicine*
  - *Bitterness and hatred of the Europeans by Africans*
  - *Led to the rise of African Nationalism and ruggle for independence*
21. (a) Give any **three** roles the international community played in the attainment of majority rule in South Africa.
21. a) - *Application of economic sanctions on s. Africa*
- *Provide African freedom fighters with arms*
  - *Providing training grounds for guerilla fighters*
  - *Cutting diplomatic ties with S. Africa*
  - *Expelling S. Africa from international bodies such as OAU, common wealth e.t.c.*
  - *Financial assiance to freedom fighters*
  - *Condemning apartheid policy in the international fora*
- (b) Explain **any six** problems the nationalis in South Africa faced in their ruggle for majority rule.
21. b) - *Arre and detention of their leaders*
- *Police arre and brutality*
  - *Banning of their political parties*
  - *Inaccessibility to the press owned by the ate*
  - *Lack of political awareness among the population*
  - *Ethnic/tribal differences*
  - *Lack of enough finances to manage their affairs*
  - *Poor co-ordination of their affairs due to excitement of some leaders*
  - *Lack of venues to hold their meetings*
  - *Personality differences among the leaders*
  - *Divide and rule tactics applied by the white regime*
22. (a) Mention any **three** conditions that one had to meet to acquire French Citizenship in Senegal
22. a) - *Practicing French religion, Chriianity/ Catholicism*
- *Married only to one wife*
  - *Speaking and writing French language fluently*
  - *Having served in the French adminiration for a period of time*
- (b) Explain any **six** reasons that made the French to abandon their policy of assimilation for a new policy of association.
22. b) - *Va cultural differences between the French and Africans*
- *The policy undermined their intention of exploiting African economic resources*
  - *The French feared competition from African assimilated people*
  - *The whole process was very expensive for the French tax-payers*
  - *The traditional African rules did not want to lose their authority to the French and assimilés*
  - *The Muslims refused to attempt to force them to adopt Chriianity*
  - *Many Africans were acquiring citizenship and dominating the French chamber of Deputies (Parliament)*

- *The Assimiles faced discrimination in France*
  - *The rise of African nationalism and the que for independence undermined the policy*
23. (a) ate any **five** political causes of World War I.
23. a) - *The syem of alliances*
- *The arms race*
  - *The Franco-Prussian war/need for revenge*
  - *Colonial rivalries*
  - *The fir Moroccan crisis*
  - *The 2<sup>nd</sup> Moroccan crisis*
  - *Nationalism in the*
  - *Balkans/Balkan wars*
  - *Rise of Nationalism in Europe*
  - *The Italo – Turkish colonial dispute over Libya*
  - *Assassination of Franz Ferdinand in Sarajevo*
- (b) Explain any **five** economic effects of World War II.
23. b) - *A lot of property was deroyed e.g. indury and infraructure-leading to economic ruin of mo countries*
- *Large amounts of money were used in the war and this slowed down economic development*
  - *The war ended Europe’s economic domination of the re of the world.*
  - *War created unemployment /Trade, agriculture and indury’s were disrupted*
  - *Led to the development of engineering e.g. building of bridges, airports, aircrafts e.t.c. imulated growth of military indury*
24. (a) Identify **three** third World leaders who spearheaded the formation of Non Aligned Movement.
24. a - *Jawaharlal lal Nehru of India*
- *Fukamo of Indonesia*
  - *Marshal Tito of Yugoslavia*
  - *Gamal Abdel Nasser of Egypt*
  - *Chou-En-Lai of China*
- (b) Explain any **six** achievements of COMESA.
24. b) - *Has eablished a wider market, more harmonized and competitive in the region*
- *Enhanced greater productivity and competitiveness among the production*
  - *Increased agricultural production and food security among members*
  - *Encouraged a more rational exploitation of natural resources by the members*
  - *Developed a more harmonized monetary and banking policies*
  - *Developed a more efficient and reliable transport and communication infraructure*
  - *rengthened Regional Corporation between the embers ates*
1. Give **one** reason why Homo Habilis was referred to as “**able man**”
1. *i)He had the ability to work*
2. ate **two** methods used by Early man to find food during the Old one Age period
2. *i)hunting*
- ii)gathering*
3. Identify **one** area in Africa where Agriculture began
3. *i)Egypt*
4. Give **two** factors which should be considered when sending a message
4. *i) The availability of means of communication.*
- ii) The urgency of the message*
- iii) The co of sending the message.*
- iv) The faer way of sending the message*
5. Identify **two** early sources of energy
5. -*wind*
- water*

**-wood**

6. Identify **two** factors that led to the growth of Athens as an early urban centre
  6. **i) security**
  - ii) Commercial activities with other countries**
  - iii) Religious activities**
  - iv) Accessibility and communication network**
  - v) Availability of water**
7. Give **two** disadvantages of using coal as a source of industrial energy during the 19<sup>th</sup> century
  7. **i) it was pollutant**
  - ii) It destroyed roofing materials**
  - iii) it was bulky and expensive to transport.**
  - iv) Mining of coal was risky/expensive to mine**
  - v) it caused respiratory diseases**
  - vi) Industries had to be located near the source to minimize transportation costs**
8. Give **two** ways through which trade contributed to the rise of the Asante Kingdom in the 18<sup>C</sup>
  8. **i) Through trade with neighbours the Asante were able to get a lot of revenue that led to the growth of the kingdom**
  - ii) Asante acquired items like firearms which they used to expand the kingdom.**
  - iii) It enhances exploitation of natural and agricultural resources which fetched the kingdom a lot of revenue.**
  - iv) The gold mined in Asante provided a lot of wealth acquired from Trans-Atlantic trade made the kingdom to expand**
9. Identify **two** European powers that acquired colonies in Africa
  9. **i) British**
  - ii) German**
  - iii) France**
  - iv) Portugal**
  - v) Italy**
  - vi) Belgium**
  - vii) Dutch**
10. Identify the immediate **cause** of the First World War
  10. **i) Assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand of Austria and his wife in Sarajevo**
11. Name **one** achievement of Pan-Africa between 1945 and 1963
  11. **i) Promoted nationalism and attainment of independence for African states.**
  - ii) it encouraged cooperation among African leaders and states towards decolonization.**
  - iii) Fore runner of OAU**
  - iv) Created African unity.**
  - v) Provided forum for African peoples to discuss common problems with one voice**
12. Name one problem which faced League of Nations
  12. **i) Inability to settle dispute between member states.**
  - ii) Lack of military strength with which to implement its objectives.**
  - iii) Lack of adequate funds**
  - iv) Lack of support and commitment by major powers e.g. USA**
  - v) Nationalist ambitions among countries**
  - vi) Re-arming /arms race**
13. Name the UN **secretary –General** who perished in a plane crash in the Congo in 1961 while trying to solve the Congo crisis
  13. **- Dag Hammarskjöld**
14. Give **one** disadvantage of a federal system of government
  14. **i) Some states are endowed with more economic resources than others**
  - ii) Inadequate utilization and allocation of resources may lead to disparities in state development.**

**NYR**

15. Define **indirect rule policy** as used by the British to administer her colonies in Africa

**15. i) it refers to the British colonial administration policy where they retained the existing indigenous administrative systems and rulers but under British directives in pursuit of their colonial interests**

16. Give **one** economic factor which encouraged Europeans to partition Africa in the 19<sup>th</sup> C

- 16. i) Need for raw materials for their industries**  
**ii) Search for markets for their manufactured goods**  
**iii) Desire by rich industrialists to invest their surplus capital**

17. Name the captain who was in charge of planning for the central powers during the First World War

**17. - Von Schlieffen**

18. (a) Give **five** ways in which the Agrarian revolution in England affected the lives of small scale farmers

- 18. a) i) The enclosure system forced people to migrate to other counties e.g. S Africa, America**  
**ii) Use of machines forced many people to move as they were rendered redundant**  
**iii) Enough food was produced to feed the urban population**  
**iv) Enclosure system forced people to migrate from rural to urban centers**  
**v) Many of them lost their land to the rich**  
**vi) Many of them were bitter for losing their land**

(b) Explain **six** factors which promoted plantation farming in Europe during the Agrarian revolution

- 18. b) i) Invention of machines e.g. seed drill iron plough**  
**ii) Discovery of fertilizers**  
**iii) Discovery of pesticides and insecticides**  
**iv) Improvement of transport e.g. railway**  
**v) High demand for food by rapid population growth in urban centers**  
**vi) Demand for agricultural raw materials industries**  
**vii) Reclamation of waste lands**  
**viii) Development of new breeds of crops and animals**

19. (a) Give **three** reasons why Lobengula collaborated with the British during the colonization of Africa

- 19. a) i) He wanted to centralize his power more than the Lobengula had done**  
**ii) He was greatly influenced by missionaries hence benefited more from the western education and medical facilities**  
**iii) He wanted to be protected by the British**  
**iv) He wanted to promote trade between his people and the British**  
**v) He was threatened by the Portuguese to the east, the Boers to the west and the Germans to the north**

(b) Explain **six** effects of the British Ndebele war of 1893

- 19. b) i) The British occupied Mashonaland**  
**ii) The Ndebele were pushed to the reserves of Gwaai and Shangai**  
**iii) They were subjected to forced labour and taxation**  
**iv) The British confiscated Ndebele cattle**  
**v) Many people lost their lives during war**  
**vi) The war created hostility between the Africans and Europeans which later led to the Chimurenga war**  
**vii) The Ndebele were defeated and lost their independence**  
**viii) The disruption of farming and other economic activities led to famine**  
**ix) Missionaries had freedom to spread their faith as people lost confidence in their traditional religion**  
**x) Lobengula committed suicide in 1894**

20. (a) Give **three** functions of Buganda traditional parliament

20. a) *i) Formulate the laws*  
*ii) Advise the Kabaka on matters affecting the country*  
*iii) Directed the collection of taxes*  
*iv) Planned the expenditure*  
*v) Represented the peoples needs to the Kabaka*  
*vi) Settled as the final court of appeal*
- (b) Describe the political organization of the Asante Empire during the pre-colonial period
20. b) *i) The Asantehene was the head of the ate and the government*  
*ii) The kingdom was divided into Vassal ate headed by Omanhene*  
*iii) All ate paid taxes to Asantehene*  
*iv) The Asante kingdom had a anding army which was composed of all men from the Asante kingdom*  
*v) The Asantehene was the head of the army*  
*vi) There was a national feival own as Odwira feival where Omanhenes assembled every year in Kumose*
21. (a) Name **three** areas where the UN has intervened to reore peace
21. a) *i) South and North Korea*  
*ii) DRC*  
*iii) Iraq*  
*iv) Iran*  
*v) Sudan*
- (b) Discuss **five** ways in which the UN has attempted to promote peace in the world
- i) UN peace keeping force have been sent to conflict areas to keep peace*  
*ii) UN observers, mediators, special envoys and representatives negotiated between opposing groups*  
*iii) UN imposed sanctions again ate that defy its resolutions*  
*iv) International court of juice settles disputes among members*  
*v) UN plays a role in signing several arms control agreements*  
*vi) UN puts in place conflict resolutions mechanics to persuade opposing parties to negotiate for peace*
22. (a) Li **five** functions of the president of United ates of America
22. a) *i) Head of ate*  
*ii) Appoint cabinet miniries and senior civil servants with approval of congress*  
*iii) Commander in chief of the army*  
*iv) Presides over the opening of the congress*  
*v) Chairs cabinet meetings*  
*vi) Appoint the Supreme Court judges including the chief juice*  
*vii) Guides and controls foreign affairs*
- (b) Explain **five** advantages of a federal syem of Government in U.S.A
22. b) *i) Intereed and rights o small ate are safeguarded*  
*ii) Enables small ate to live together and at the same time maintaining their separate entities*  
*iii) Smaller ate is defended and enjoys greater security than when left in their own*  
*iv) It brings resources together for the common good.*  
*v) Brings ate together to speak with one common voice*  
*vi) It enhances trade among ate by removing taxes*  
*vii) ate are able to tackle their common problems together e.g. pollution terrorism etc*  
*viii) There is freedom of movement within USA across the ate*
23. (a) Identify **five** reasons for the formation of the NOA-aligned movement
23. a) *i) To fight for decolonization of development countries*  
*ii) To work for disarmament of super powers*  
*iii) To safe guard the soveignity of member ates*  
*iv) To fight racism*

- v) *To discourage military alliances advocate by super powers*
  - vi) *To pursue an independent co-peaceful co-existence among members*
  - vii) *Make funds available for improvement of agriculture to ensure increased food production*
- (b) Explain the **factors** that have undermined the activities of the Non-aligned movement
23. b) i) *Political inability among members' ates*  
ii) *Continuity ties with colonial maers hence cannot pursue independent policy*  
iii) *Border disputes among members ate continues*  
iv) *Conflicts of intere e.g. non-alignment members are members of other organizations*  
v) *Lack of finance for operations*  
vi) *Lack of his own army to reinforce its resolutions*  
vii) *End of cold war has dealize the movement*  
viii) *National interes of some countries have failed to agree with the objectives of NAM*  
ix) *Ideological differences some inclined towards capitalism and others communism*
24. (a) Why did the British adopt indirect rule in Northern Nigeria
24. a) i) *It reduces resiance to colonial rule because Africans were ruled by local rules*  
ii) *Europeans were ignorant of African language and culture*  
iii) *Poor transport and communication network*  
iv) *There was already a well eablshed syem of government in northern Nigeria based in Islam*  
v) *It was less expensive*  
vi) *European adminiration was few*
- (b) Explain the effect of **indirect rule** in Nigeria
24. b) i) *Helped in the preservation of the African culture*  
ii) *It helped in modernizing northern Nigeria, e.g. new schools, hospital etc*  
iii) *Northern Nigeria remained back ward and conservative because Muslims did not accommodate change*  
iv) *Role of African leaders changed e.g. they collected taxes and recruited forced labours hence they were resented.*  
v) *African chiefs did not give attention to unfamiliar ideas*  
vi) *It took long to educate African crisis*  
vii) *The policy was opposed by the elite*  
viii) *Indigenous syem of adminiration and juice was modernized by the British*
1. What is oral tradition as a source of information on hiory and government
1. *Acquiring of hiorical information through cuoms, beliefs cultural practices/ ideas passed on from one generation to another by word of mouth*
2. Identify **one** method used by early man to find food during the one Age period
2. *-Gathering fruits/ vegetables/ honey/ bee keeping*
- *Hunting animals*
  - *Digging up roots*
  - *Fishing*
  - *Crop growing*
  - *Liveock keeping/ domeication of animals*
3. ate **one** method of dating fossils
3. *-Radio carbon dating*
- *Potassium argon dating*
  - *ratigraphy*
  - *Paleomagnetic method*
  - *Use of geological/ periods*
  - *It shortened sea root/ trade routes*
  - *Increase in international trade*

4. Name **two** agricultural practices used in Europe before the agrarian revolution

4. – ***Shifting cultivation***

- ***Open tiho syem/ rip syem***
- ***Small scale/ subsistence farming***
- ***Intercropping***
- ***Use of simple agricultural implements- icks, hoes***

5. Give **one** effect of the construction of Suez and Panama canals

5. – ***It shortened sea route/ trade routes***

– ***Increase in international trade***

6. Identify **two** disadvantages of ancient forms of communication

6. – ***Menace could only be relayed for a limited distance***

- ***Messengers would forget/ distort the message***
- ***Consumed a lot of time/ tiresome***
- ***Could be affected by weather e.g. fire signals***
- ***Not secretive forms***
- ***Message may not reach the recipient***

7. What was the **main** commodity of trade during the triangular trade

7. – ***Slaves***

8. Give **one** reason that led to the collapse of Meroe as an early urban centre

8. – ***Collapse of agricultural activities***

- ***Reduced trading activities***
- ***External attacks from the kingdom of Axum- insecurity***
- ***Depletion of minerals- iron ore***
- ***Effects of drought/ desertification***

9. Identify any **two** social causes for the scramble and partition of Africa

9. – ***To help end slave trade***

- ***To spread Christianity***
- ***To civilize Africans***
- ***To surplus population***
- ***Racism***

10. Give **one** reason why the British used direct rule in Zimbabwe

10. – ***Had a large settler population***

- ***There was strong resistance from the natives***
- ***There were several autonomous/independent chiefdoms***
- ***Zimbabwe had a vast resource base/ minerals***

11. Identify **one** method used by the French to administer their colonies in Africa

11. – ***Assimilation***

– ***Association***

12. State the role of the “**golden stool**” in the Asante kingdom during the 19<sup>th</sup> century

12. – ***It united the people/ a symbol of national unity***

13. Identify **two** European powers that acquired colonies in Africa

13. – ***Germany***

- ***Britain***
- ***French***
- ***Portuguese***
- ***Spain***
- ***Italy***
- ***Belgium***

14. Give the **three** theories that explain the origin of man

14. – ***Evolution theory***

– ***Creation theory***

- *Mythical/ traditional theory*
15. Give **two** aims of **United Nations Organisation (UNO)**
15. - *Maintain/ suain world peace/ security*
- *Promote international cooperation*
  - *Ensure observance of basic human rights/ dignity*
  - *Develop fair economic socio- cultural and political condition to improve human relation*
  - *Promote international equality, recognizing human values by improving social and environmental conditions*
  - *Develop friendly relations among nations*
  - *Prevent the occurance of another war*
  - *Protect the interes of minority groups*
  - *Promote economic development among member ates*
  - *To replace the collapsed league of nation*
  - *Promote cooperation in solving international challenges*
16. Who is the head of the commonwealth unity
16. - *Queen/king/British monarch*
17. Name **two** founder members of Pan African Movement
17. - *Marcus carvey*
- *WEB dubois*
  - *Booker T. Washington*
  - *George Padmore*
  - *Kwame Nkrumah*
  - *Leopold Senghor*
18. a) Give **three** factors which facilitated the Neolithic Revolution
- 18.a) - *Development of improved tools*
- *Changes in climatic conditions resulted in arid hence food shortages*
  - *Hunting/ gathering was becoming increasingly tiresome/ unreliable*
  - *Development of sedentary/ settled life*
  - *Increase in human population*
  - *Availability of a variety of seeds*
  - *Some animals were found to be friendly- cat, dog*
  - *Some hunted animals gathered plants became extinct*
- b) What were the effects of the development of early Agriculture in Mesopotamia
- 18.b) - *Production of adequate food for the people*
- *Adequate food production led to an increase in population*
  - *Encouraged people to eablish permanent settlements*
  - *Led to eablishment/ growth of permanent settlements e.g. ur*
  - *Led to job specialization/ division of labor e.g. pottery, basketry, trading, adminiration*
  - *Led to social ratification i.e. emergence of social classes in society*
  - *Led to development of trade as people sold surplus products*
  - *Development of a syem of government*
  - *Need to keep records on agricultural activities led to development of writing/ education*
  - *Led to development of religion/ religion beliefs*
  - *Led to building of ores/ granaries*
  - *Need for transport led to the introduction of the wheel*
19. a) What **five** factors enabled Britain to take the lead in indurial take off from 1750's
- 19a) - *Early scientific inventions in Britain laid the foundation for indurial takeoff*
- *Massive wealth had accumulated wealth from her trading empire/ colonies*
  - *Colonial possession- colonies in Africa/ India provided the necessary raw materials/ market for indurialization*
  - *Mineral resource base- had huge mineral deposits*

- *Agrarian revolution- the agrarian changes had great influence on its industrialization*
- *Large population provided a ready market for industrial goods*
- *Transport/ communication- had well developed infrastructure*
- *Naval forces- used her navy to gain sea route/ protect its merchants in trading ports*
- *Slave labor- Cheap/ easily available labor force from slaves*
- *Financial services- Had well established banking/ insurance system to provide loans/ security for investors*
- *Government ability- had long period of political stability*
- *Cottage industry- provided the basis for industrial take off*
- *Skilled labor- had well trained management/ technical personnel*
- *Government policy- Encouraged a free/open market economy for individual/ private sector investment*
- *Energy sources- had reliable/ adequate energy sources- HEP, nuclear, atomic*

b) Explain **five** social effects of industrial revolution in Europe

19. b)
- *Created new social groups/ social stratification*
  - *Led to rural- urban migration in search for employment/ better wages/ living standards*
  - *Led to population explosion/ growth as a result of adequate food supply and improved medical services*
  - *Shortage of housing in towns led to increase in population hence development of slums, poor sanitation*
  - *Growth of pamperism/ reet life/ begging due to unemployment in towns*
  - *High incidences of child/ women labor*
  - *Environmental degradation- sound air and water pollution from industrial effluent*

20. a) Identify **five** basic characteristics of the French policy of Assimilation

- 20.a)
- *Enculturalized the colonized people into French culture*
  - *Colonies were regarded as part of France/ overseas communities*
  - *It turned Africans into black Frenchman*
  - *Introduced the French education system as the use of French as the official language of communication*
  - *Use of common legal system/ laws were made in France*

b) What methods were used by the French to suppress Algerian Nationalism

20. b)
- *Arre/ torture and harassment of African nationalists*
  - *Wanton killing/ elimination of nationalist supporters*
  - *Use of divide/ rule policy*
  - *Exiling of nationalists of AL HAJI to France*
  - *Alienation of fertile coastal lands so as to make Algerians landless*
  - *Denying Algerians voting rights/ participation in politics*
  - *Use of force/ mass conscription to get labor force*

21a) Identify the **three** types of trade

- 21.a)
- *Local trade*
  - *Regional trade*
  - *International trade*

b) Describe the Organization of the Trans-saharan trade

21. b)
- *The wealthy merchants in the North provided funds for the caravans*
  - *The caravan leaders assembled the goods that were in demand in West Sudan e.g. salt, cloaks, horses, gums, weapons*
  - *The caravans collected the basic requirements for the journey*
  - *The traders traveled in a convoy/ caravans through the desert*

- *The guides charged the caravans a nominal fee for the services rendered*
- *Local agents in W.Sudan acted as intermediaries for effective communication*
- *The traders gave sith/ tributes to the rulers of W.Sudan/ king of W. Sudan ates supported trade*
- *Goods from Weern Sudan included kola nuts, slaves, gold, hides, iron*
- *The trade was conducted through barter*
- *There were three trade routes linking N. Africa and Sudan*
- *Trade involved people of N. Africa and those of W. Africa*
- *The camel was used to transport the goods*
- *Responses should be in prose*

22. a) Give **three** terms of the Versailles treaty of 1919

22. a) - *Germany was made to surrender all her overseas colonies to the league of Nation*

- *Germany was forced to pay for war damages*
- *Germany lo her territories in Europe to the allied powers/ Alsace and Lorraine*
- *She was required to reduce her military rength/ Disarm- reduce to 100,000 soldiers/ Air force disbanded*
- *Germany was required to release all allied prisoners of war*
- *All government forces We of River Rhine were withdrawn from Belgium/ Poland*
- *Proposed for the formation of League of Nations*
- *There was to be no unity between Germany and Auralia*

b) Explain the reasons behind the defeat of the central powers during World War 1

22. b) - *The forces of the allied powers outnumbered those of the central powers*

- *The allied powers had ronger weapons compared to the central powers*
- *The allied powers received support from other countries which booded their ability in war*
- *The navy of the allied powers was superior to the one of the central powers and thereby blocked the seas thus cutting off supplies for the central powers*
- *Germany was deserted by some of her supporters in the later years of the war and had to fight single handedly*
- *The entry of USA in 1917 booded the rength of the allied powers*
- *There was political unre/ inability in Germany which affected her military rength/*
- *Failure of Von Schrefffen plan/ delayed attacks on France through Belgium*
- *Towards end of war, Germany used young/ inexperienced soldiers*
- *Allied political/ military leaders were more experienced/ competent in war than those of the central powers e.g. Gen Fotch*
- *The Spanish weakened the soldiers of the central powers*
- *Response should be in pose*

23. a) Identify **three** African grievances again the white minority government in South Africa between 1900 and1945

23.a) - *Removal of racial segregation*

- *Unification of all the ethnic groups in S. Africa*
- *Removal of the Bantuan policy/ land alienation to be scrapped*
- *Pass laws to be removed/ freedom of movement*
- *To have a fair share of the economic wealth of S. Africa*
- *Political equality/ African representation in parliament*
- *Need for civil rights for all races in S. Africa*
- *Recognition/ defence of African dignity/ removal of maer servant act*

- b) Explain the reaction of the white minority government to the national demands in South Africa during the 20<sup>th</sup> century
23. b) - *Arre of demonration/ charging them in courts*
- *Life imprisonment/ deletion without trials e.g. N. Mandela*
  - *Open fire- massacre of demonstrators e.g. the Sharpsville massacre of 1900*
  - *Outlawing/ banning of political parties/ groups*
  - *Declaration of ate of emergencies*
  - *Banning social groups/ trade unions/ journali association and critical newspapers*
  - *Massive press censorship*
24. a) Give **three** reasons why Pan African movement was not rong in Africa before 1945
- 24.a) - *African representatives in the movement were very few before 1945*
- *Colonial government suppressed any for of opposition to their governments in the continent*
  - *European powers used divide and rule policy to isolate Africans from different colonies hence no cooperation/ communication*
  - *Different Africans in different colonies only engaged in issues of particular intere/ concern to them/ specific demands overshadowed continental one*
  - *Little/No attention paid to it by the two African ates that were notcolonized i.e. Ethiopia & Liberia*
  - *Africans in the continent had no machinery to communicate ideas across the continent*
- b) Discuss **six** achievements of OAU since its inception
- 24.b) - *Has provided a useful forum for independent African ates to air their views with one voice*
- *Has helped to settle border disputes between member ates of Kenya vs Somalia, Ethiopia vs Somalis, Chad vs Libya*
  - *Has helped African nationalis both morally and materially in the fight/ pursuit for independence*
  - *Has attempted to unite Africans despite their different/ heterogenous backgrounds/ foer harmonious relations*
  - *Has tried to improve communication network in Africa e.g. PANA, Pan African Poal Union(PAPU), Pan African Telecommunication Union (PATU) e.t.c.*
  - *Has assied Africa refuges both morally and materially*
  - *Championed economic sanctions again raci S. Africa which swept away Apartheid policy in 1994*
  - *Helped to liberate territories that were ill under colonial oppression- Eradication of colonialism*
1. Give **one** short coming of using written records as a source of Hiory
1. - *May be unreliable*
- *May be misinterpreted*
  - *Limited to literate people*
  - *Acquiring written record may be expensive*
  - *Time consuming*
  - *May be biased*
2. ate **two** methods used by archeologis to date fossils
2. - *Fission track*
- *Lexico- atiiic*
  - *atiical dating*
  - *ratigraphy*
  - *Potassium argon*
  - *Radio – carbon*

- **Geological period**
- 3. Identify **two** parts that were used during the Trans-Atlantic slave trade
  - 3. - **Port Novo**
  - **Elmina**
  - **Lagos**
  - **whydah**
- 4. at **two** changes that marked the agrarian revolution in Britain
  - 4. - **Abolition of fallows**
  - **Application of new methods of farming**
  - **Use of machines like tractors**
  - **Application of scientific principle of farming**
  - **Intercropping**
  - **Land enclosure syem**
- 5. Give **two** reasons that made man to develop trade
  - 5. - **To satisfy his needs**
  - **Unequal diribution of resources for human life**
  - **Scarcity of resources**
- 6. at **two** disadvantages of human patronage
  - 6. - **Cumbersome**
  - **slow**
  - **Tiresome**
  - **Can only carry limited quantity of goods at a particular time**
- 7. at **two** importance of written messages over verbal
  - 7. - **They provide reliable information that cannot easily be forgotten**
  - **Information is ored in that form for a longer period**
  - **The message in mo cases is accurate**
  - **Information can be interpreted into different languages so that it could be accessible to many**
- 8. Name **two** inventions that improved the textile manufacturing indury in Britain in the 18<sup>th</sup> C
  - 8. - **The shuttle – John Kay**
  - **Water frame – Richard Arkwright**
  - **Spinning Jenny – Samuel Crompton**
  - **eam power loom – Edmund Cartwright**
  - **Cotton gin – Eli Whitney**
- 9. at **two** factors that led to the growth of Meroe town
  - 9. - **Abundant- wood fuel used for smelting iron**
  - **rategically located at intersection of different transport and communication line**
  - **Located n a region whose soil was rich in iron**
- 10. Li **two** functions of Lukuku in Buganda Kingdom
  - 10. - **Make laws**
  - **Advise Kabaka**
  - **Give tax direction on tax collection and expenditure**
  - **Settle disputes in the Kingdom**
  - **Help Kabaka in the general adminiration**
  - **Final court of appeal**
- 11. **Why** was the Berlin conference called?
  - 11. - **To avert full scale war of Europeans over Africa**
  - **To set for the partition**
  - **To end the disorgnanised scramble of Africa**
- 12. **Who** was the head of the British South Africa company
  - 12. **John Cecil Rhodes**
- 13. Give the **main** reasons why non-aligned movement was formed
  - 13. **Member ates wanted to safeguard their independence**

14. Identify the **first** chairman of organization of African Unity

**14. Emperor Haile Selassie I**

15. State the **main** reason why USA joined World War I

**15. The sinking of a British passenger liner**

16. Identify the ruling party in USA

**16. Democratic party**

17. (a) State **three** inventions that enabled the development of early agriculture in Egypt

**17.(a) – Shadoof method of irrigation/canal**

- *Ox-drawn plough led to increased cultivated land*

- *The use of iron tools made farming more efficient*

- *The establishment of granaries to store grains*

- *Invention of writing (hieroglyphics) enable them to record agricultural data.*

- *Invention of calendar made it to predict floods*

(b) Explain **six** factors that made early man to change from hunting and gathering to food productions

**17.(b) - Increased human population the natural environment could not provide regular food supply.**

- *Climate change i.e drought threatens both animal and plant life*

- *Hunting and gathering had become increasingly tiresome*

- *At times calamities such as bush fire or floods destroyed vegetation or drove wild animals away.*

- *Competition for food developed between human being and wild animals which forced man to look for alternative ways*

- *Invention of tools encouraged man to start cultivating food.*

- *Various crops planted adapted to variety of environmental conditions and spread to other areas*

18. (a) State **five** uses of electricity in Europe during the industrial revolution

**18. (a) – Lighting**

- *Heating/cooking*

- *Running machines in the factories*

- *Powering vehicle trains*

- *Communication-electric signals are used in many gadgets of communication*

(b) Explain **five** factors undermining scientific revolution in developing countries

**(b) - Inadequate funds to invest in scientific researchers**

- *High level of illiteracy- our education system is theoretically oriented which undermines teaching of sciences*

- *Brain-drain – professional migrate to developed world, thus depriving their country of trained personnel*

- *Inadequate support from the government*

- *Over dependence on developing countries on developed nations thus suffering from dependency syndrome*

19. (a) Name **three** Kings of Buganda who collaborated with the British in the 19<sup>th</sup> C

**19. (a) – Kabaka Mutesa I**

- *Kabaka Mwanga*

- *Daudi Chwa*

(b) Explain **six** results of the Buganda agreement in 1900

**19.(b) - The agreement gave Buganda a central position within the protectorate**

- *The powers of Kabaka and clan heads on issues of the government were reduced*

- *The size of the Buganda was also reduced*

- *The agreement led to the conquest of Buganda and the rest of the present day-Uganda.*

- *The Chief benefited from the land on free hold basis*

- *The annexation of the ten countries from Bunyoro to Buganda created hostility between*

***the two Kingdom***

- ***The Kabaka had the privilege to be consulted before any new taxes were imposed in Buganda.***
  - ***The British later used Baganda Chriians to extend their policy of indirect rule over other region in Uganda***
20. (a) Identify **five** problems encountered by nationalis in South Africa
20. (a) - ***Many nationalis were killed by the apartheid regime in S. Africa.***
- ***Many nationalis were harassed, arreed and detained.***
  - ***Many forced to flee the country and seek refuge in other countries***
  - ***African political parties were outlawed and the nationali prosecuted.***
  - ***African journalis were harassed and their newspapers banned for reporting***
  - ***Trade unioni and other leaders were perpetually intimidate by security agents***
  - ***Africans were confined to the Bantuan based on their ethnic community in order to separate them***
  - ***The pass laws were also used to crucial the freedom of movement and to enable to acquire cheap African labour.***
  - ***The pass laws were also used to curtail the freedom of movement and to enable the Europeans to acquire cheap African labour.***
- (b) Discuss the role of **Nelson Mandela** in the ruggle again apartheid
20. (b) - ***He helped to form the youth league of ANC***
- ***He served as the deputy president of ANC***
  - ***As a lawyer he represented other African nationalis in cases again apartheid regime***
  - ***He was involved in the defiance campaign organized by ANC.***
  - ***He was among the nationali who formulated and issues the freedom charter in 195.***
  - ***Together with other he formed the military using of ANC (Unkhonto we) sizwe spear of the national***
  - ***Given a life sentence imprisonment (27years)***
  - ***He visited other countries for support***
  - ***He used the press/publication to motivate African nationalism***
  - ***His imprisonment inspired other African nationalis in S. Africa.***
  - ***He underwent the guella training in Algena in order to be able to effectively fight apartheid.***
21. (a) ate **three** weapons used during the cold war
21. (a) – ***Propaganda***
- ***economic sanctions /trade embargoes***
  - ***Giving military support to the allies***
  - ***Giving financial support to the enemies of the opposite side.***
- (b) Explain **six** eps taken to ease the cold war
- 21.(b) - ***USSR leaders who came after Joset alin exercised flexibility***
- ***Negotiation between the super power to reduce arms e.g SALT***
  - ***Liberated policies of Gorbachev in which he opened up to the We***
  - ***The fall of the communi rule in Eaern Europe and ushering of Weern democracies in Bulgana Romania***
  - ***Unification of Germany***
  - ***Russia’s support for the Gulf war***
  - ***The role played by Ronald Regan of the USA by encouraging peace talks with Russia and other nations***
  - ***The dissolution of the Warsaw pact of military pact for the communi bloc.***
22. (a) ate **three** features of Arusha declaration of 1968
22. (a) – ***Self reliance***
- ***Ujamaa (socialism***
  - ***Avoidance of discrimination of all forms based on class, wealth, atus religion and sex***
  - ***Nationalization –this puts the control of the factors and means of production in the hands of indigenous people of Tanzania***

(b) Explain **six** political challenges that Tanzania has faced since independence

22.(b) - *The army mutiny threatened her political ability in 1964.*

- *The Arusha declaration was opposed by many both internally and externally by capitali*
- *The Death of Aboud Karume in 1972 and resignation of Aboud Jumbe in 1984 appeared to threaten unity in Tanzanai.*
- *The invasion of Tanzania by Uganda under Amin Dada and the consequent war to remove Amin from power was coly.*
- *Tanzania was criticized for invading Uganda by OAU member ates because they felt Nyerere had violated Uganda's territorial integrity and sovereignty*
- *There has been an escalation of corruption among the leading members of Tanzania, political elite.*
- *The reforms have had the effect f maintaining the country's dependency donor assiance*
- *The re-introduction of multi-party syem tended to be awaken and regionalism although this problem was contained.*

23. (a) ate **three** levels of elections in the USA

23. (a) – *Election for the House of representatives held every two years*

- *Election for the Governors, held every four years.*

- *Election for the Senate, which are held every six years*

(b) Explain **six** functions of the federal government in the USA

23.(b) - *The federal government of the USA formulates and direct foreign policy*

- *Formulates policies governing internal security of the entire Federal Republic*
- *It formulates and enforces policy guide lines on taxation for the member ates of the federation*
- *It gives grants to member sates of the federation*
- *It mediates in inter-ate disputes within the federation*
- *It issues currency to the member ates of the Federation and regulates its supply*
- *It regulates internal and external trade*
- *It declares war and make peace with other nations of the world.*
- *It admits new ates*
- *It eablishes Federal courts*
- *It eablishes armed forces*
- *It enacts and passes federal laws*
- *It eablishes po office syem*

1. Give **one** reason why Homo Habilis was referred to as “able man”

1. - *They were tool makers*

2. ate **two** theories that explain the development of Agriculture

*MAT*

2. - *Diffusion/ central theory*

*MAT*

- *Independent places theory*

3. Name the main item of trade obtained from We Africa during the Trans-Saharan trade

3. - *Gold*

4. Identify **two** improvements which were made on Macadamized roads in the nineteenth century

4. - *They have been made wider*

- *They have fly overs*

- *Are dual carriages*

- *Have underground tunnels*

- *Have modern traffic control lights and road signs*

- *Have motor ways*

5. ate **one** advantage of using messengers to pass on information

5. - *It was a sure way of sending lengthy and confidential messages*

6. Give **two** reasons why coal was used as the main source of indurial power in Britain during the indurial Revolution

6. - *It was cheap*

- *It was available in large quantities*

- *It was more efficient than other of energy at the time*

7. What is the main factor that influenced the growth of Johannesburg as an urban centre
  7. - **Discovery of gold**
8. State the role of the golden rule in the Asante Kingdom during the 19<sup>th</sup> century
  8. - **Symbol of unity/ it bound Asante states together**
9. Identify the reason why Egypt was of strategic importance during the scramble and partition of Africa
  9. - **Ownership of the Suez Canal**
10. Outline **two** conditions one had to fulfill in order to be fully assimilated in Senegal
  - 10.- **Ability to read and write literacy**
    - **Have mastery of the French language**
    - **Being loyal to the French government**
    - **Working for a number of years in the civil service**
    - **Practice monogamy**
    - **Acquire a set standard of education**
    - **To have completed the military service as required by French law and attained a distinguished Record Africans had to surrender their rights under native law**
11. Give **two** ways in which the attainment of independence in Ghana contributed to the liberation of other African countries from colonial rule
  - 11 - **It inspired other African nations to continue fighting for their independence**
  - **Ghana played a leading role in the formation of OAU which was instrumental in the liberation of other states**
  - **Ghana under Kwame Nkrumah gave moral and material support to other African countries not yet independent**
  - **Ghana allowed some African nationalists to establish military bases in the country**
12. State **two** reasons why United States of America (USA) did not join the first World War until 1917
  - 12 . - **It did not want to involve herself in the affairs of European nations**
  - **Presence of people of German descent in the USA and hence fear of revolt**
  - **Fear of shifting of war on American soil between Americans of German descent and those of French, British, Russian and others**
  - **The war had not interfered with the interests of USA prior to 1917**
13. Mention **two** common features of the member countries of commonwealth
  13. - **Members accept the queen as the head of the commonwealth**
  - **They have parliamentary governments which they have inherited from Britain**
  - **Many of them use English as their common or official language**
  - **Members have close economic ties e.g. aid**
  - **They have close cultural ties e.g. commonwealth games and educational exchange programmes**
  - **They hold regular meetings i.e. commonwealth Heads of state**
14. Give **one** reason why the 1945 Pan African Congress was important to Africa
  14. - **It demanded for independence of Africans**
  - **It addressed itself to problems facing Africa**
  - **It was organized by Africans from Africa with the exception of DuBois and Padmore**
  - **It condemned European capitalism**
15. Outline the main political challenge that the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) has faced since independence
  15. - **Political inability/ rivalry for leadership of the country**
16. What do you understand by the term 'Doctrine of parliamentary Supremacy' as practiced in Britain
  16. - **It means parliament which is supreme and has the highest authority**
  - **Powers of parliament override those of the Head of state and other organizations**
17. Name **two** ways of becoming a British member of parliament

17. - *Through heredity to the House of Lords*  
- *Through appointment to the House of the Lords by virtue of one's position in the society*  
- *Through election to the House of Commons*  
- *Bishops through nomination by the queen to the upper house*
18. a) **ate three** aspects of history studied in History
18. a) - *Social history*  
- *Political history*  
- *Economic history*
- b) Explain **six** limitations of using linguistics as a source of information on History & Government
- 18.b) - *It may take a long time to learn a particular language* e  
- *When translating the language, the historian might omit some words*  
- *Different languages have similar words with different meanings*  
- *There has been borrowing of words from other languages which has interfered with or corrupted the parent language*  
- *A linguist may find some of the words from different groups difficult to understand*  
- *Some languages have become archaic or extinct*
19. a) **ate five** factors that facilitated Agrarian Revolution in Britain
19. a) - *Industrial revolution*  
- *Scientific revolution*  
- *Land enclosure system*  
- *Government support*  
- *Good transport network*  
- *Political ability*  
- *Willing entrepreneurs*
- b) Explain **five** factors that have contributed to Third World countries lag behind in industrial development
- 19.b) - *Inadequate capital to exploit resources*  
- *Inadequate skills and technological know how because majority are illiterate or semi-illiterate*  
- *Poor transport and communication system*  
- *Unhealthy competition from developed countries*  
- *Shortage of market/ low purchasing power*  
- *Political inability*  
- *Poor government policies*  
- *Corruption and mismanagement*  
- *Lack of adequate sources of energy*  
- *Epidemics e.g. HIV/ AIDS*  
- *Most of their resources were exploited during the colonial period*
20. a) **ate five** reasons why Africans collaborated with the Europeans during the European invasion of Africa
20. a) - *Many African leaders did not understand the intentions of the Europeans and assumed they would soon leave*  
- *Some wanted protection against their enemies*  
- *The leaders wanted to retain their positions*  
- *They hoped to save their independence*  
- *They were influenced by the missionaries already present in their country*  
- *Some wanted to gain material benefits from the Europeans*
- b) Explain **five** results of the Buganda collaboration with the British
- 20.b) - *Buganda succeeded in keeping the Egyptian and Arab-Swahili threat at bay/ protection*  
- *from external enemies*  
- *The Kabaka succeeded in establishing and effecting his authority as he had monopoly over*

*trade in guns and European contacts*

- *Chriian missionaries were allowed to set up mission ations in Buganda'*
- *Kabaka got protection again his internal enemies*
- *Kabaka power declined as British officers were given more power*
- *The British colonial office declared Buganda a protectorate in 1894*
- *Chriian missionaries and traders who had set up mission ations and trading pos in*
- *Buganda sought British protection because Kabaka was unpredictable*

21. a) Name **three** methods used by South African Nationalis in their ruggle for independence

21. a)- *Formation of political parties*

- *arted trade unions to organize workers/ fight for better working conditions*
- *Used rikes and go-shows*
- *Demonrated to express African grievances*
- *Used force of military campaign*
- *Used diplomacy in international circles*
- *Those arreed and detained went on hunger rikes*
- *The church had religious leaders who preached again raci regime*
- *Mass media was also used*

b) Explain **six** factors that led to the growth of African Nationalism in South Africa

21.b) - *Loss of land by black people to the white settlers*

- *The minority white government had passed ordinances based on racism*
- *Blacks in South Africa were denied freedom of association, speech e.t.c.*
- *Movement of blacks was monitored through pass books*
- *African education, health and other social amenities were poor although blacks paid heavy taxes*
- *With the creation of Bantuans, Africans lived in misery due to congeion*
- *There was unequal or poor diribution of wealth and job opportunities*
- *Chriianity preached the equality of all people*
- *Participation of the ex- service men with second world war exposed Africans to democratic ideas*
- *African elites such as man dela, sisulu e.t.c. promoted national consciousness*
- *Africans were denied representation in the parliament*

22. a) ate **five** economic activities of the Shona during the 19<sup>th</sup> century

22. a) - *They practiced agriculture and grew millet, cassava, beans, fruits*

- *They kept liveock e.g. cows*
- *Their main economic was trade- both long diance and local trade*
- *They hunted elephants for ivory that was in demand by the Portuguese, Arabs and Waswahili*
- *They gathered wild fruits and honey*
- *Practiced crafts such as basketry, pottery and carving items from ivory and soapone*
- *Made iron goods e.g. spears, ives, shields and hoes*
- *They also did fishing in rivers and lakes*

b) Describe the political organization of the Shona before the 19<sup>th</sup> century

22. b) - *The Kingdom was ruled by a king who was the head of ate and government*

- *The office of the king was hereditary*
- *The king was the chief religious authority*
- *The king was assied to rule by a number of officials e.g. queen, head runner, lesser chiefs ,commander- in – chief of the army e.t.c*
- *The king controlled trade and used the revenue from trade to run the army and empire*
- *The king had a anding army for defense and expansion*
- *The vassal ates were ruled by chiefs who paid tribute to the king*
- *Symbols of national unity included the royal fire which was lit at the court of the*

**Mwene Mutapa**

23. a) Give **five** reasons why the British used Direct rule in Zimbabwe
23. a) - **The British South Africa company had enough personnel to administer**
- **To acquire full control of the economy and exploit resources**
  - **The British wanted to subdue the people of Zimbabwe totally**
  - **The traditional system of administration using Indunas had been dismantled during the British conquest**
  - **Presence of many settlers who could not have been ruled by the African chiefs**
  - **Zimbabweans had been involved in armed resistance and this had eroded European confidence in traditional African leadership**
- b) Explain **five** effects of British rule in Zimbabwe
23. b) - **Displacement of Africans from their ancestral land to create room for white settlement**
- **Creation of reserves for white settlement**
  - **Creation of reserves which served as African homelands**
  - **Subjection of Africans to forced labour**
  - **Undermining of African culture through introduction of Christianity and Western education**
  - **Imposition of heavy taxation on Africans**
  - **Freedom of Africans was curtailed**
  - **Derivation of the African traditional economy**
  - **Racial segregation**
  - **Oppression of Africans by British Administrators**
  - **Development of transport, trade and industry in the region**
  - **Rise of African nationalism**
24. a) Give **five** advantages of a federal system of government as practiced in the United States of America (USA)
24. a)- **Enables several states to work in solidarity as a political unit**
- **Enhances trade within the federation through elimination of customs barriers and establishment of common currencies**
  - **Promotes interaction of people between different states**
  - **States can solve common problems jointly**
  - **Providing a system of checks and balances since the government operates on division of powers between the federal and state governments**
  - **Member states benefit from the federal pool of resources**
  - **Interests of smaller states are protected**
  - **Provides an enlarged market for goods produced in various member states**
  - **Enables various states to come together, yet retaining their identities**
- b) Describe how the United States of America federal government operates
- 24.b) - **It comprises 53 states which are semi- autonomous**
- **There is a central government and regional government**
  - **The US president is the head of the US federation while each state is headed by a governor**
  - **The federation has three organs of government i.e. the executive, judiciary and the legislature**
  - **The president is the chief executive and he rules the whole federation**
  - **The US congress is bi- cameral i.e. has two houses namely the senate and house of representatives**
  - **It has a written constitution**
  - **The Supreme Court is at the apex of the judiciary. It monitors both the president and the congress**
  - **The president is assisted by the vice- president in carrying out his/her duties**
  - **The vice- president chairs senate meetings and votes in the event of a tie over an issue**
  - **Both the federal and the regional governments have constitutional functions and responsibilities**

1. Give **two** merits of using Anthropology as a source of reconstructing African history.
  1. - *Helps understand using Anthropology as a source of reconstructing African history*
  - *One can trace how cultures evolved*
  - *One can trace possible past interactions*
  - *Helps understand structures of societies, forms of social organization and government*
  - *Helps explain the economic aspects of the economy*
  - *Helps understand how society functions*
  - *Complements other source of information about community*
2. Give another name for Homo sapiens
  2. - *Intelligent man/ modern man/ thinking man*
3. Identify **one** type of irrigation that was used by the early Egyptians
  3. - *Basin*
  - *Sardooof*
  - *Canal*
4. Identify the **main** item of trade from West Africa during the Trans- Atlantic ocean trade
  4. (i) *Slaves*
5. Give **two** reasons why coal remained the main source of energy during the industrial revolution
  5. - *Coal was available in large quantities*
  - *Was cheaply available*
  - *It was the most efficient source of energy at the time*
6. What is the **main** advantage of cell phones
  6. - *It is portable*
7. Give **two** factors that led to the decline of Kilwa on the East African coast
  7. - *Disruption of the gold trade*
  - *Due to civil wars among the communities producing gold*
  - *Dynastic rivalries among some of the leading families in Kilwa over power*
  - *Sense of rebellions among some of the towns colonized by Kilwa*
  - *Conquered by the Portuguese*
8. Identify **two** functions of Lukiko in Baganda kingdom in the 19th century
  8. - *Making and amending laws*
  - *Advising the Kabaka*
  - *Links the people to the Kabaka*
  - *Approves the budget*
  - *Acted as high court of appeal*
9. Outline **two** strategic factors that caused the scramble for and partition of Africa in the 19th century
  9. - *The Egyptian question*
  - *French activities in West Africa and the Congo*
  - *King Leopold's activities in the Congo*
10. Name any **two** leaders of the Chimurenga war
  10. - *Mukwati*
  - *Kakubi*
  - *Nehanda*
  - *Siginyamatshe*
11. Give the **most effective** method used by the Europeans to establish their colonies in Africa
  11. - *Military conquests*
12. **Who** was the proponent of the indirect system of rule in Nigeria ?
  12. - *Fredrick Lugard*
13. Give **two** roles played by Kwame Nkrumah in the development of Pan-African movement
  13. - *Secretary of the West African secretariat established in 1945 to coordinate plans for the independence of African states*

- **Participated in Pan African Conference held in Mancheer and demanded for immediate independence for the African ates**
  - **Organized two Pan-African conferences in Ghana in 1958.**
  - **He spearheaded the independence of Ghana**
14. Identify **one** signatory of the rategic arms reduction treaty of 1991
14. - **George Bush (Senior)**  
- **Mikhail Gorbachev**
15. Give **one** reason why United ates of America was reluctant to join the Fir World War (ww1)
15. - **Fear of revolt by citizens of German origin**  
- **Desire to abide by the Monroe doctrine of 1923 which forbade U.S.A from interfering in the European affairs**  
- **Fear of outbreak of a civil war between Americans for German origin and other European nationalities**  
- **The war had no interfered with U.S.A until 1916**
16. Name **two** main political challenges which have faced Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) since independence
16. - **Civil wars**  
- **Coup de tats**
17. Li **two** major political parties in India
17. - **The Congress Party**  
- **The Bharatiya Janata party**  
- **The communi parties of India**
- 18 a) What **five** factors led to the development of Early Agriculture during the late one Ag period?
18. a) - **Hunting and gathering was becoming more tedious and cumbersome**  
- **Changing climatic conditions like drought led to scarcity of food**  
- **Frequent outbreak of bush fires forced the animals to migrate further**  
- **Populations increase called for production of more food**  
- **Increased competition between predators and man leading to scarcity**  
- **Over hunting depleted the ock of animals and could rely on**  
- **Availability of indigenous cops and animals**  
- **Presence o tools to be used in agriculture**
- b) Explain **five** effects of the enclosure syem of Agriculture in Britain during Agrarian Revolution
18. b) - **Hike in land process as it became precious commodity**  
- **Rural –urban migration by the displaced peasant**  
- **Landlessness among the peasant who were unable to fence their land**  
- **Issuance of title deed to land owners**  
- **It created large farms which were easy to operate and manage**  
- **Majority feudal landlords became richer as they acquired more land**  
- **It resulted to migration to the new found land in the Americas by the displaced peasants**  
- **It reduced the risk of either crops or liveock contracting diseases as was like the case in open field**  
- **It resulted into higher quality ad quantity of production**
19. (a) Identify the problems faced by the Trans-Saharan Traders
19. a) - **Attack by the blinding sand orms**  
- **Attack by desert creatures such like snakes**  
- **The journey was too long and tiresome**  
- **Often they ran out to supplies before reaching the oases**  
- **Unbearable desert climate. Too hot during the day and very cold during the night**  
- **Disruption of the journey during inter community wars**

- *Communication barrier due to lack of common language*
  - *Scarcity of food and water*
  - *The caravan routes changed quite oftenly*
- b) Explain **four** ways through which Trans-Saharan Trade promoted the establishment of kingdoms in West Africa
19. b) - *Profits accrued from the trade stimulated the growth of strong empires and the kings levied taxes on the caravans*
- *The introduction of horses in the western Sudan belt led to the strengthening of state armies as the horses were used to promote security.*
  - *The fire arms brought from the North were used to expand the Kingdom or territories.*
  - *The trade led to introduction of tools used in agriculture to increase food production and subsequently the population.*
  - *Because of the trade, powerful kingdoms arose to provide security to traders and control the trade*
  - *Weaker kingdoms were subdued by the emerging strong kingdoms which had acquired fire arms and horses*
  - *People who acquired wealth from the trade arose to the position of leadership of Kingdoms*
  - *Muslim/Islamic scholars were employed in the government of the kingdoms as civil servants*
  - *Islamic laws were used to run the government of the empires /kingdoms*
20. a) Why did the African communities collaborate with the European at the peak of colonization
20. a) - *They wanted to maintain their independence*
- *The African leaders wanted to retain their position in power*
  - *The African leaders wanted colonial masters to protect them from their enemies*
  - *The African leaders wanted to gain materially from the colonial masters*
  - *Africans desired the European culture in terms of education, dressing and wanted such to be introduced in the territories*
  - *Africans desired the culture in terms of education, dressing and wanted such to be introduced in their territories*
  - *Africans dared not the might of the Europeans powers and so chose to collaborate*
  - *They wanted to trade with the Europeans*
  - *The African leaders wanted protection from other colonial powers like the Lwanika of Lozi*
- (b) Discuss the immediate results of the partition of Africa by the European
20. b) - *Drawing of arbitrary boundaries in Africa by colonial masters*
- *Loss of independence of Africans who were subjected to colonialism*
  - *Subsequent land alienation by colonial masters making Africans to be tenants in their own land*
  - *European nations introduced their languages in the continent*
  - *Introduction of European administrative system through out the continent*
  - *It speeded up economic growth of European countries who acquire raw material, markets and land to invest surplus capital.*
  - *The Europeans gained fame, prestige and recognition by having colonial possessions in African*
  - *There was erosion of African culture which was condemned by colonial as barbaric and savage*
  - *It influenced state formation in Africa in the post colonial periods*
  - *Setting up of boundaries split some communities e.g. Maasai of Kenya and Tanzania, Ewe of Ghana and Togo, Somali of Kenya and Ethiopia*
21. a) Describe five results of the development of railway transport during the 19<sup>th</sup> century
21. a) - *It speeded up industrial development as goods could be transported to and from the factories*
- *Created employment opportunities to many as porters, train attendants e.t.c*
  - *Source of government revenue*
  - *Opened up the interior for the exploitation of the available natural resources*

- **Resulted into development of urban centers along the rail line**
  - **Encouraged the development of feeder roads connecting to the rail line**
  - **Eased administration of interior lands as soldiers and government administrators could easily be transported.**
  - **It facilitated the development of trade as it linked different trading centres**
  - **It enhanced the migration of the people to the urban centres**
- b) Discuss ways through which the modern society has benefited from the development in Telecommunication
21. b) - **It has promoted fast transmission of ideas**
- **it has facilitated exchange of information more conveniently through the use of computers**
  - **It has speeded up business transactions between individuals and countries**
  - **It has provided entertainment through line transmission of videos and sports**
  - **It has reduced cost in business transactions as only a few people handle a lot of work load.**
  - **It has speeded up the space exploration through satellites and radars**
  - **It has enhanced safe travel by air and water through radar connection**
  - **it has facilitated the study of weather**
  - **Individuals/institutions are able to access information at their own convenience**
  - **The government is able to keep up security through the information received regarding Criminal/criminals as well as trailed easily**
22. a) Identify **three** communities where the policy of Assimilation succeeded in West Africa
22. a) (i) **Goree**  
(ii) **Rufisque**  
(iii) **Dakar**  
(iv) **Louis**
- b) Explain **six** reasons for the failure of the French policy of Assimilation in the rest of French West Africa
22. b) - **Opposition by the locals who did not want French interference with their culture**
- **Opposition from African rulers who did not want to lose their authority and influence over the people**
  - **Muslims resisted the French attempt to convert them to Christianity**
  - **French government is expensive to implement the policy as it required building many schools and employing more teachers**
  - **It threatened the existence of French empire**
  - **The African land tenure system opposed the policy as they saw African as potential threats to their commercial monopoly'**
  - **The colonies were vast hence making it difficult to supervise the implementation of the policy due to few personnel**
  - **The French in France opposed the policy because they feared that they might be outnumbered in the chambers of deputies and that laws would be made by representatives from the colonies**
  - **The mission schools were busy converting Africans to Christianity as opposed to turning them to French men**
  - **The rise of Nationalism in French West Africa and assertion that no culture was superior to the other**
23. a) state **three** objectives of the East Africa Community
23. a) - **To provide a forum for discussing economic and political issues of the three countries**
- **To facilitate free movement of the people in the three regions to foster cooperation**
  - **To promote trade between the East African countries**
  - **To provide common service in East Africa**
- b) Explain **six** challenges that faced the East African community up to 1977
23. b) - **Personal difference between Amin and Nyerere. Nyerere did not want to recognize Amin as the President of Uganda**

- **Boundary closure between Uganda and Tanzania and Tanzania and Kenya**
  - **National pride and interest overrode the need for corporation since there were sovereign states**
  - **Political resiliability in Uganda**
  - **Ideological differences whereby Tanzania was committed to Ujamaa, Kenya to African socialism and Uganda to**
  - **Economic problems, as Uganda and Tanzania felt that Kenya unduly benefited from the community's arrangement**
  - **The East African Development Bank which was meant to ensure balanced economic development failed due to funds**
24. a) Identify **three** ways through which the congress checks the excesses of power of the United States
- 24.a) - **The congress can pass an impeachment vote on the president**
- **It approves the appointment of the senior officials made by the president**
  - **It examines administrative activities of the government**
  - **Congress can refuse to approve the use of government**
  - **Funds for a foreign policy it disagrees with**
  - **People appointed to execute must be approved by parliament**
- b) Discuss **six** functions of the federal government of the United States of America
24. b) - **It admits new states into the union**
- **It levies and collects taxes**
  - **It gives grants to individual states**
  - **It pays government debts**
  - **It defends the nation from external and internal enemies**
  - **It regulates commerce with foreign nations and among the states**
  - **It regulates the value of US currency**
  - **It handles foreign policies /affairs with foreign nations**
  - **It resolves disputes between different states**
  - **It enacts federal laws**
  - **It establishes the federal courts**
1. State one of the branches of history
1. - **Political**
- **Social**
  - **Economic**
2. Identify two factors why Africa is considered the cradle of mankind
2. - **Climate supported both plant and animal life**
- **Earliest remains were found in Africa**
  - **Earliest material culture was found in Africa**
  - **Man had been in Africa before formation of the Great Rift Valley**
  - **The all seasons rivers in Africa**
  - **Major archeological sites are in Africa**
3. List down three characteristics of Homo sapiens
3. - **Six feet tall**
- **Long straight legs**
  - **Small teeth well rounded forehead**
  - **Made tools**
  - **Brain capacity 100 – 1800cc**
4. State three importance of Rock Art by man during the Stone Age
4. - **Believed the rock art had control**
- **Decoration purposes**
  - **It was a way of leisure**
  - **Helped to develop writing skills**
  - **A way of preserving cultural heritage**

5. Identify two economic factors that led to migration of the Kenyan communities search for fertile land

5.     - *Search for paure land*  
       - *Iron smelting*  
       - *Trade*  
       - *Hunting activities*

6. Li down two limitations of an Alien in Kenya

6.     - *Cannot vote or be voted*  
       - *Cannot work in the civil service*  
       - *May not become a captain or pilot of a regiered ship or plane*

7. Identify one type of trade

7.     - *Currency*  
       - *barter*

8. ate two advantages of the Macadam roads

8.     - *rong and durable*  
       - *Cheap to conruct*  
       - *raight and smooth*  
       - *All weather roads*

9. Li down one contribution of the wheel to early transport

9.     - *Eased transport over long diances*  
       - *Enhanced movement of troops*  
       - *Speedy transportation of goods and people*

10. ate the role of the “golden ool” into the Asante kingdom

10.    - *Symbol of unity*

11. Identify the arm of government led by the chief juice

11.    - *Judiciary*

12. Identify two countries that were formal Italian colonies in Africa

12.    - *Libya*  
       - *Somali*

13. ate two sources of British unwritten conitution

13.    - *atutes – acts of parliament*  
       - *Law of precedents*  
       - *Hiorical documents Magna Carta*  
       - *Conventions and practices*

14. Identify two towns in We Africa where assimilation was well eablished

14.    - *Rufique*  
       - *Dakar*  
       - *.Louis*  
       - *Goree*

15. a) Explain six disadvantages of linguuics as a source of information on hiory and government

- 15.a) - *Language is dynamic*  
       - *It is time consuming*  
       - *Words are omitted during translation*  
       - *Similar words from different communities have different meanings*  
       - *Some words are difficult to underand*  
b) ate three characteriics of government

15. b) - *Legitimacy – mu be accepted*  
       - *Jurisdiction – area in which the rules are applied*  
       - *Rules – to govern*  
       - *Sovereignty – supremacy*  
       - *Law enforcement body that is the cuodian of the law and its implementation*

16. a) List three problems of the barter trade

- 16. a) - Indivisibility of goods**
- Bulky goods to be transported**
- Double coincidence**
- Measure of value**

b) Explain the factors that led to the decline of Trans-Saharan trade

- 16. b) - The fall of Mali and Songhai as kingdom left a vacuum of leadership**
- Corruption by the chiefs and traders**
- Insecurity from warring communities in West Africa**
- Portuguese and Spaniards took over Morocco**
- Tuaregs started robbing traders**
- Gold became exhausted**

17. a) List three strategic reasons for the scramble for and partition of Africa

- 17. a) - Egyptian question**
- French activities in Congo and West Africa**
- Activities of King Leopold of Belgium**

b) Explain six methods used by Europeans to acquire colonies in Africa

- 17. a) - Military conquest**
- Diplomacy and force**
- Company rule**
- Treaties**
- Treachery**
- Divide and rule**

18. a) Explain causes of the Majimaji rebellion

- 18. a) - Land alienation**
- The role of the religion**
- Revenge of the Nguni**
- The cotton growing schemes**
- Anti-social behaviour like rape of the women**
- Disregard of the African culture**
- The empowering of the Jumbes and Akidas**
- Forced labour desire to retain their independence**
- Harsh and brutal leadership**

b) List three terms of the Buganda agreement

- 18. b) - Boundaries of Buganda were inclusive of the 10 sansas (countries)**
- Buganda became a province within the protectorate i.e. the powers of Kabaka were reduced**
- Tax was to be collected to ease administration**
- Half of the land became crown land and the rest was Kabaka's**

19. a) List three causes of the Second World War

- 19. a) - Systems of alliance**
- Colonial disputes**
- The arms race**
- Nationalist aspirations**
- Murder at Sarajevo**

b) Explain six social results of the World War 2

- 19. a) - Many people lost their lives**
- Others were displaced**
- Families separated and children became orphans**
- Starvation due to food shortage**
- Many women got an opportunity to work as the men were required to enlist**
- There was an outbreak of diseases like Spanish influenza**

20. a) Explain six challenges facing the African Union

20. a) - *Divided loyalty; many of the members are affiliated to other regional organizations*  
- *Overdependence on aid from developed countries*  
- *Large foreign debts*  
- *Poor infrastructure*  
- *Military leaders in Africa hinder democracy*  
- *Poverty and conflicts over scarce resources*  
- *Ethnic and religious conflicts*  
- *Regional power to some countries like Nigeria, South Africa is more important than OAU*  
- *Many conflicts keep on coming back*  
b) List down three failures of the OAU
20. a) - *The Congo crisis*  
- *The Rwanda genocide of 1994*  
- *Conflict between member states*  
- *The charter did not enhance democracy, human rights, peace and justice hence the African leaders became dictators*
21. a) Explain six functions of the Assembly of the League of Nations
21. a) - *Approves the appointment of the Secretary General*  
- *Amendment of the non-permanent members*  
- *Amendment of covenant*  
- *Admission of new members*  
- *Supervises the work of the League of Nations Council*  
- *Appointment of the 15 judges to the permanent court of International Justice*  
- *Control of the budget*  
- *Signs treaties*  
b) List three causes of the cold war
21. b) - *Ideological differences*  
- *Economic rivalry*  
- *Arms race*  
- *Use of Russian Veto power*  
- *Different opinions over Germany*  
- *Military alliances and support to opponents enemies*
1. Identify two chemical dating methods used by the archeologists to determine the date of fossils.
1. - *Radio-carbon dating*  
- *Potassium-argon dating*
2. Give one characteristic of Homo Erectus
- 2 - *Upright/bipedal/walked on two legs*  
- *Was more intelligent than the earlier apes*  
- *Had a bigger brain capacity (775-1225cc)*  
- *Had more developed speech than the earlier apes*  
- *Had more developed hands for grasping tools*  
- *Had a large skull*  
- *Had protruding jaws*
3. Name two factors which influenced early man to begin domesticating animals.
3. - *Changes in climatic conditions resulted into aridity which forced animals to migrate*  
- *Over hunting led to reduction in animal population*  
- *Increase in human population forcing animals to migrate further*  
- *Adoption of settled life*  
- *Hunting was tedious*  
- *Some animals were social eg. dog/cat*  
- *For security eg. dog*
4. Identify two similarities between early agriculture in Mesopotamia and Egypt

4. **- Practiced along river basins**  
**- Both used irrigation**  
**- Availability of indigenous crops**
5. Identify **one** advantage of barter as a system of exchange in the Trans-Saharan trade
5. (i) **It facilitated trade among communities**  
(ii) **It enabled people to acquire the commodities that they needed**  
(iii) **It enabled people to determine the value of their commodities**
6. Give **two** uses of canals
6. (i) **Linking industrial centers to a port so as to speed supply of raw materials and fuel**  
(ii) **Shorten trade routes**  
(iii) **Used for irrigation**  
(iv) **Controlling floods**
7. Give **one** result in the invention of the wheel in Mesopotamia
7. (i) **Led to development of the roads**  
(ii) **Led to faster movement of people over long distances/goods**  
(iii) **Improved warfare as it moved chariots**  
(iv) **Used to improve pottery**  
(v) **Faster transport of agricultural produce/development of agriculture**
8. Identify **one** disadvantage of animal transportation
8. (i) **It is slow/time consuming/tedious**  
(ii) **May be attacked by wild animals /disease carrying insects**  
(iii) **Cannot travel at night**  
(iv) **Cannot be used to carry bulky goods**  
(v) **Some are stubborn**  
(vi) **Cannot travel long distance**
9. Give **two** disadvantages of using coal as a source of industrial energy
9. (i) **It is bulky**  
(ii) **It causes pollution**  
(iii) **It is difficult /expensive to mine**  
(iv) **It is not renewable/easily exhaustible**  
(v) **It is not readily available**
10. Give **one** advantage that the City of Athens derived from being surrounded by water, valleys and highlands
10. (i) **Security**
11. Give **one** reason why the people of Asante Kingdom celebrated the Odwira festival during the pre colonial period 11.
- (i) **Promoted unity**  
(ii) **Omanhere pledged loyalty to the Asantehere**  
(iii) **Mourning the dead**  
(iv) **Settling disputes among themselves**
12. Give **two** social reasons which encourage the European to partition Africa during
12. (i) **To settle surplus population**  
(ii) **To spread Christianity**  
(iii) **To promote Western civilization**
13. Give **one** reason why the British used direct rule to administer Zimbabwe during the colonial period
13. (i) **To avert resistance /to firmly control the area after resistance / for effective control of the region**  
(ii) **They use enough administrators**  
(iii) **The British wanted to exploit the mineral resources which could only be done using direct authority**  
(iv) **The Europeans had been there a long time as traders and settlers hence familiar with**

*the region*

- (v) *The existing pre colonial system of administration had already been deroyed during the resistance so there was centralization system for indirect rule.*
- (vi) *To keep other European powers away from Zimbabwe.*
14. Identify **one** political role played by Kwame Nkrumah that led to the attainment of independence in Ghana
14. (i) *He was head of the government People's party (CCP)*  
(ii) *He united the people of Ghana*  
(iii) *He pressurized the British to liberate the Africans through political meetings and strikes*
15. Name **two** permanent members of the United Nations organization
15. (i) *USSR*  
(ii) *USA*  
(iii) *Britain*  
(iv) *China*  
(v) *France*
16. Identify **two** functions of the British parliament
16. (i) *Making laws*  
(ii) *Amending laws*  
(iii) *Controls government expenditure*  
(iv) *Approves government budget*  
(v) *Directs foreign policy*  
(vi) *Checks powers of the executive*  
(vii) *Debates issues of national interest*
17. Name **one** function of the Prime Minister in India
17. *-Picks ministers to be appointed by the president*
- 18 (a) Give three factors that favoured the beginning of agriculture during the New Stone Age
18. a) (i) *Development of tools for clearing, digging and planting seeds*  
(ii) *Settled life by man*  
(iii) *Demand for food due to increased population*  
(iv) *Climatic changes which made natural food scarce*  
(v) *Presence of indigenous seeds*  
(vi) *Hunting and gathering was becoming tiresome*
- (b) Explain six ways in which the African Revolution affected the European Society
18. b) (i) *Increased food production led to food security*  
(ii) *Population increased due to abundance of food*  
(iii) *Security led to improved standards of living and high life expectancy*  
(iv) *Led to diversification of agriculture as new crops were introduced*  
(v) *Agricultural research led to development of exotic livestock breeds and better quality crops*  
(vi) *Large scale farming replaced subsistence farming*  
(vii) *Landlessness due to enclosure system and large scale farming*  
(viii) *Led to urban migration*  
(ix) *Landless peasants migrated to USA, Canada, Australia and New Zealand hence spread of African revolution*  
(x) *Led to improvement of transport system to transport agricultural products to the market*  
(xi) *Led to expansion of both real and industrial trade*  
(xii) *Led to industrialization as agriculture provided raw materials*  
(xiii) *It enhanced research and scientific innovations*
- 19 (a) Identify three factors which led to the development of the Trans-Saharan Trade
- 19.a) (i) *The existence of real trade in the region between the Berbers and the Tuaregs which provided a base.*

- (ii) Availability of trade commodities.*
  - (iii) The area surrounding the desert provided the agricultural products required in the north*
  - (iv) Corporation between the northern merchants and the Tuaregz who guided the exchange points*
  - (v) The Tuaregz who offered security , guided traders and main tamed the oasis*
  - (vi) rong Kingdoms ensured security*
  - (vii) Increased demand for goods in Europe*
  - (viii) The exience of oasis*
  - (ix) The camels that crossed the desert*
  - (x) The exience of rich merchants who provided the*
- (b) Explain six ways in which the Trans-Saharan trade led to the development of Kingdoms in Weern Sudan
19. *b)(i) Trade provides revenue for developing the empire.*
- (ii) Through trade fire arms and horses were imported into Weern Sudan*
  - (iii) Government adminiration was improved through use of ..... personnel who acted as secretaries and advisors*
  - (iv) The introduction of iron tools led to an increase in agricultural production leading to food security in the area*
  - (v) The kings acquired personal wealth hence able to reward loyal subjects*
  - (vi) The trade imulated Kings to acquire more territories.*
  - (vii) Through trade Kings eablished diplomatic links with North Africa countries of the Middle Ea*
  - (viii) Through trade Islam was in introduced in Weern Sudan, which acted as a unifying factor*
  - (ix) Islamic Sharia which was introduced by traders was used in the adminiration of Kingdoms*
20. (a) Identify three factors which facilitated the spread of iron working skills in Africa
20. a) *(i) Trade*
- (ii) Migration of the Bantus*
  - (iii) Through travelers and messengers*
  - (iv) Through friendly ties with Bantu smithers and smelters*
  - (v) Through warfare*
  - (vi) The development of agriculture due to demand of better farming tools*
- (b) Explain how iron working technology affected the people of Africa during the pre colonial period
- (i) Led to improvement in agriculture*
  - (ii) Led to increase in food production*
  - (iii) Led to development of trade*
  - (iv) Led to job specialization*
  - (v) War fare increased*
  - (vi) Syem of defense improved*
  - (vii) Emergence of rong ates*
  - (viii) Facilitated migration of people*
  - (ix) Led to development of early urban centers eg. Mere*
- 21 (a) ate three terms of the Buganda Agreement of 1900
- (i) Buganda boundaries were defined*
  - (ii) The Kabaka was recognized as the King of Buganda though with limited powers*
  - (iii) The three miniers Katikiro, Treasurer and Chief juice were recognized*
  - (iv) The Lukiiko was conituted of the legislature and court of Appeal*
  - (v) A British residence was ationed in Buganda to advice the Kabaka*
  - (vi) Half of the land was made crown land while Kabaka , his miniers and the chiefs were given half*
  - (vii) A hut tax and gun tax were imposed*
- (b) Explain six effects of African collaboration with the European powers during the pre colonial period

21. b) (i) *Loss of independence*  
(ii) *Disruptions of traditional political systems*  
(iii) *Protection from traditional enemies*  
(iv) *The Europeans used the collaborating leaders to exert their authority over other African societies.*  
(v) *Africans gained through acquisition of western education, hospitals*  
(vi) *Material gains like glassware, clothes guns and ammunitions*  
(vii) *Economic exploitation like land alienation, mining, taxation and forced labour*
- 22 (a) Name three countries in West Africa which were colonized by France during the nineteenth Century
22. a) (i) *Senegal*  
(ii) *Ivory Coast*  
(iii) *Dahomey*  
(iv) *Upper Volta*  
(v) *Guinea*  
(vi) *Mali*  
(vii) *Mauritania*
- (b) Explain six factors which led to the failure of the French policy of assimilation in West Africa
22. b)(i) *It was difficult for African communities to abandon their cultures*  
(ii) *Fear of economic rivalry by French from Africa*  
(iii) *Assimilation would undermine exploitation of African resources hence opposed by French men*  
(iv) *Assimilation was too expensive to implement*  
(v) *Opposition from African traditional rulers who did not want to lose their authority over the assemblies*  
(vi) *Muslims resisted attempts to convert them to Christianity*  
(vii) *The French citizens in Africa opposed the policy as they feared being outnumbered in the chamber of disputes*  
(viii) *Many French men never accepted assimilated Africans as their equals*
- 23 (a) Identify three characteristics of the Cold war
23. a) (i) *Propaganda against opponents*  
(ii) *Economic and financial aid to allies*  
(iii) *Military aid*  
(iv) *Technical support to allies*  
(v) *Non-cooperation a sensitive issue between super powers*  
(vi) *Economic liabilities towards each other*
- (b) Explain six achievements of the Non-Aligned movement
- (i) *It has enabled member states to speak with one voice in the international forum*  
(ii) *It has availed funds to member states for the improvement of agriculture and food products*  
(iii) *It has helped speed up the attainment of freedom in states that are still under colonial bandage*  
(iv) *It has helped members to safeguard their national security and territorial integrity*  
(v) *It contributed to the relaxation of international tension by keeping clear of the two military blocs USA and USSR*  
(vi) *It has given members' freedom to part their national interest before those of the pure blocs*  
(vii) *NAM has contributed to condemn arms race hence promoting disarmament*  
(viii) *NAM has worked towards the creation of the new International economic order its members' trade with either bloc*  
(ix) *NAM has worked to create the new scientific and technological order as they favour access to the most advanced technology and scientific research available*

24 (a) **three** functions of the united states of America federal Government

24. a) (i) *It formulates and directs foreign policies*  
(ii) *It regulates trade between the states and foreign countries*  
(iii) *It authorizes the printing and circulation of currency*  
(iv) *It declares war and marks peace with other countries of the world*  
(v) *It regulates taxation within the U.S.A*  
(vi) *It gives grants to members states and monitors its use*  
(vii) *It resolves disputes involving different states.*  
(viii) *It admits new states into the union*  
(ix) *It establishes federal courts/supreme court*  
(x) *It passes federal laws*  
(xi) *It establishes federal armed forces*  
(xii) *It establishes federal postal services in the U.S.A*  
(xiii) *It formulates policies governing internal security*

(b) Explain six factors that control the conduct of the President of the united states of America (USA)

24. b) (i) *Congress checks the powers of the President appointment of executive positions*  
(ii) *Congress can refuse to approve the use of government funds for a foreign policy*  
(iii) *Congress can impeach a sitting president*  
(iv) *The Supreme Court may declare a president to have acted unconstitutionally*  
(v) *The constitution limits any individual to the two 4-year terms as a president*  
(vi) *The mass Media have acted as a major check on Presidential power by monitoring his speech as action*  
(vii) *Pressure groups check on presidential actions*  
(viii) *Public opinion limits presidents' actions*

1. Name two methods used in dating materials of the past

1. - *Geological periods*  
- *Chemical dating*  
- *radiography*  
- *Fission track dating*  
- *Lexicostatics*

2. Give one scientific source of history

2. - *Biology*  
- *Palaentology*  
- *Geology*  
- *Palaentology*

3. State two features that distinguish man from other primates

3. - *His ability to think*  
- *His opposed thumb and forefinger which enable him to grasp objects*  
- *He can discover*  
- *He has the ability to invent*

4. In which way did the discovery of arithmetic help early farmers in Egypt

4. - *It was used in recording of the fore*

5. Distinguish between barter and currency systems of trade

5. *Barter trade involves the exchange of goods with other goods while currency system of trade while currency system of trade involves the use of money to purchase commodities*

6. Mention the main item of trade from Western Sudan during the trans-saharan trade

6. i) *Slaves*

7. State two uses of pipeline as a means of transport

7. - *Transport liquid*  
- *Gases*  
- *Solid liquid*

- *Water*
- 8. Identify two states that formed the nucleus of the Asante Empire
  - 8. - *Dwaben*
  - *Bekwai*
  - *Kokofu*
  - *Nsula*
  - *Kumas*
- 9. Identify one aspect of real democracy
  - 9. - *Political aspect*
  - *Economic aspect*
  - *Social aspect*
- 10. Mention two communities that took part in the maji maji uprising of 1905 to 1907
  - 10. - *Matumbi*
  - *The Pogoro*
  - *Ngindo*
  - *Zaramo*
  - *Bena*
  - *Mbunga*
- 11. State the main factor that facilitated European colonization of Africa during the nineteenth century
  - 11. - *Superior weapons of the whites*
- 12. State two roles of chefs de canton in the French colonial administration
  - 12. - *Recruiting labor for public works*
  - *Acted as spys for the French colonial government*
  - *Keeping records of tax payers in the canton*
  - *Assisting the government in recruiting Africans in the army*
- 13. Where was Samori Toure of the Mandinka empire deported after his capture in 1898
  - 13. i) *Gobon*
- 14. What was the immediate cause of the Second World War
  - 14. i) *The invasion of Poland by German which Britain had vowed to defend*
- 15. Which was the name that was given to the former Organization of African Unity (OAU)
  - 15. i) *African Union*
- 16. Mention two founder members of non-aligned movement
  - 16. - *Jawaharlal Nehru of India*
  - *Sukarno of Indonesia*
  - *Marshall Tito of Yugoslavia*
  - *Gomal Nasser of Egypt*
  - *Chou En – Lai of China*
- 17. Which is the main political challenge in Africa
  - 17. i) *Political inability*
- 18. a) State three reasons why early agriculture began along the river valleys in Egypt and Mesopotamia
  - 18. a)- *Rivers provided water for irrigations*
  - *Rivers carried rich soils/ silts*
  - *Rivers provided means of transport*
  - *People established settlements along river valleys because Egypt and Mesopotamia are in desert zones*
- b) Explain six factors that facilitated the development of early agriculture in Egypt
  - 18. b) - *Availability of water for irrigation from river Nile*
  - *The fertile silt of the Nile valley*
  - *The invention of irrigation techniques including the Shadoof*

- *Availability of food varieties that could be domesticated e.g. wheat and barley*
  - *Availability of animals that could be domesticated e.g. goats*
  - *Knowledge of weather forecasting helped farmers to predict seasons*
  - *Natural protection from enemies by the desert in the West, the harbourless coastline in the North*
  - *Availability of free labor from slaves*
  - *The invention of Ox-drawn wooden ploughs*
  - *Good and able political leaders*
19. a) Identify five factors that led to the growth of London
19. a) - *Development of trading activities as early as the Roman times*
- *Cultural centre : It had several theatres*
  - *Religion: It was a religious centre e.g. building of Paul's cathedral*
  - *Financial centre e.g. Romans minted currency in London during their period*
  - *Location: The location of London on river Thames enabled the city access both to the interior and the sea*
  - *It grew as an administrative centre*
  - *Industrialization: Industries such as textile, ship building, metal work and chemical attracted a large population due to availability of employment*
- b) Explain how the agrarian and industrial development affected the growth of urban centers in Europe
19. b) - *With the development of Agriculture man began to lead a settled life*
- *The Agrarian revolution left the poor in Britain landless. They moved to urban centers in search of employment*
  - *Established settlements developed into towns*
  - *Surplus agricultural and industrial products led to trade thus existence of trading centers which developed into towns*
  - *Some ports like London and Athens were used as export and import points for agricultural and industrial products*
20. a) List three countries that were colonized by the Germans in Africa
20. a) - *Tanganyika*
- *Togo*
  - *Rwanda*
  - *Burundi*
  - *Cameroon*
  - *South West Africa (Namibia)*
- b) Explain six terms of the Berlin conference of 1884 – 1885
20. b) - *Sphere of influence – A European country that identified one was to notify others*
- *Effective occupation – assert their authority*
  - *Rivers Congo and Zambezi – Open free for navigation by all powers*
  - *Occupying European powers were to develop transport in their territory*
  - *That if a European power claims a certain part of African coast the land in the interior behind that coast became a sphere of the claimant*
  - *Protection of white men irrespective of their nationality e.g. missionaries, traders, explorers*
  - *They agreed to stop slave trade and promote legitimate trade*
  - *King Leopold of Belgium was recognized as the head of the Congo Free State.*
21. a) List five achievements of the non-aligned movement
21. a) - *It helped speed up decolonization of areas under foreign ruler*
- *It has helped member states to safeguard their national security and territorial integrity*
  - *It created a conducive environment for peace, justice equality and international co-operation by not supporting permanently USA and USSR*
  - *It enabled member states put their national interests before those of the power blocks*
  - *It enabled its members to acquire economic, military and technical assistance from both*

- power blocks thus reducing economic dependency on either the Ea or We*
- *The movement played a major role in pressurizing for disarmament as a way of promoting international peace and security*
- *It played an international crisis management e.g. the 1961 Berlin crisis*
- b) What factors contributed to the end of the cold war
- 21. b) - *The death of alin who was a hard liner and the succession of flexible leaders who were ready to hold talks with the We*
- *A series of negotiations between USA and USSR resulted in disarmament agreements*
- *Gorbacher's policy of holding talks with US president resulted into arms reduction and more cooperation between USA and USSR was encouraged*
- *In 991 USSR collapsed and that ended the cold war*
- *Russian's willingness to co-operate with the We*
- *The collapse of the communi rule in Eaern Europe eased tension and promoted friendship between the Ea and We*
- *Unification of German in 1990 meant that the two powers were no longer so rict about maintaining their spheres of influence*
- *Dissolution of the Warsaw pact in 1991 meant that the military alliances that had contributed to the cold war were no longer needed*
- 22 a) ate three functions of the Mwene Mutapa of the Shona during the pre-colonial period
- 22. a) - *Head of government and ate*
- *Symbol of national unity*
- *Chief religious authority*
- *Controlled trade*
- *Commander in chief of the army*
- *Came up with rules for the vassal ates*
- b) Explain the social developments in Tanzania since independence
- 22. a) - *There was expansion of education facilities and free and compulsory education from primary level was introduced*
- *University of Dar-es- salaam was founded in 1961 and Sokoine University at Mogoro to teach agriculture*
- *Education had to accommodate the sociali ideas and it therefore emphasized self reliance*
- *Adult literacy programmes were promoted*
- *There was a lot of emphasis on agriculture and technical subjects*
- *Kiswahili was the medium of inruction and national language*
- *A number of hospitals, dispensaries and clinics were eablished to improve peoples health especially through better nutrition*
- *Freedom of worship was guaranteed*
- *The rule of women was greatly appreciated and they were offered same educational and employment opportunities as men*
- 23. a) Mention three causes of Pan Africanism
- 23.a) - *Africans were forced into slavery during the trans-Atlantic. They suffered a lot under the Whites*
- *Racism – Africans were despised and ridiculed on the ground of color an hair texture (Seen as inferior)*
- *Colonization of Africa – Africans experienced a lot of oppression during the colonial rule*
- *Education – Educated Africans wanted to prove that Africans were civilized people with a rich hiory and culture*
- *European missionaries had discriminated again the Africans/ Africans formed independent churches leading to the rise of Pan Africanism*
- b) Discuss the achievements of Pan- African movement
- 23.b) - *It was a forerunner of OAU*
- *It created a sense of togetherness among the people of African origin*

- *It helped promote nationalism and attainment of independence among African peoples*
  - *It laid foundation for the interest in research on African culture and history*
  - *It provided a forum for African people to discuss their common problems with one voice*
  - *It encouraged Co-operation among African leaders and peoples towards decolonization*
  - *It was a step towards the restoration of the peoples and dignity of African people*
24. a) Identify advantages of a federal system of government
24. a) - *Affords peoples access to wider market*
- *Enables peoples to benefit from the pool of resources*
  - *Protects the interests of small peoples and minority groups*
  - *Smaller peoples are assured of security by joint defense force*
  - *Assists peoples to tackle problems with united front e.g. terrorism, drug trafficking e.t.c.*
  - *Encourages trade through use of a common currency and removal of custom barriers/ duties*
- b) Describe the limitations of presidential powers in the USA federal system
24. b) - *Presidential appointments are approved by the congress*
- *The congress may or may not approve the use of government funds for a foreign policy e.g. war*
  - *Congress can impeach a sitting president*
  - *The supreme court may declare a president to have acted unconstitutional*
  - *The president's term is limited to two four year terms*
  - *The mass media monitors the conduct and speech of the president*
  - *Pressure groups may disapprove presidential actions*
  - *Public opinion may be used to assess a president's performance*
  - *A president's party can lose its majority in congress due to frequent elections of the house of representatives and the senate*
1. Give **two** sources of information in history and government
1. - *Oral tradition*
- *Archaeology*
  - *Paleontology*
  - *Geology*
  - *Anthropology*
  - *Genetics*
  - *Written records*
2. Where were the remains of dryopithecus Africans (proconsul) found? *RCH*
2. - *Rusinga Island*
3. Name the **main** item that was exported from Taghaza during the Trans Saharan trade
3. - *Salt* *RCH*
4. What was the **main** contribution of John macAdam in the development of road transport?
4. - *Built the first tarmac road* 5. people
- two** ways through which slaves were obtained in the Trans Atlantic trade
5. - *By selling people captured during wars/ selling war captives* *RCH*
- *By enticing/ luring with gifts*
  - *By kidnapping*
  - *By selling debtors*
  - *By selling animals*
  - *By raiding*
6. State the **role** of the golden stool in the Asante kingdom during the 19<sup>th</sup> century
6. - *Acted as a symbol of unity*
7. State **two** reasons for the success of early agriculture in Mesopotamia
7. - *Region was endowed with indigenous crops such as barley, dates e.t.c.*
- *The silt deposits in the lower Tigris and Euphrates were suitable for agriculture*
  - *Heavy rains in Zagros mountains contributed to floods on the river valleys and helped irrigation*

8. at **two** functions of the Lukiko councils of the Buganda kingdom

- 8. - *Advised the Kabaka*
- *Assisted the Kabaka in the administration of the kingdom*
- *Made laws and important decisions in the kingdom e.g. declaring war*
- *Served as a court of appeal to settle disputes*
- *Directed collection of taxes or planned government expenditure*

9. at the **main** reasons why the British were interested in Uganda

- 9. - *To control the source of R.nile, the source of livelihood in Egypt*

10. Name the political party that led Zimbabwe to independence

- 10. - *Zimbabwe African National Union (ZAPU)*

11. Identify **two** early urban centers in Africa

- 11. - *Cairo*
- *Meroe*
- *Kilwa*

12. Who is the head of government in India?

- 12. - *Prime Minister*

*RCH*

13. at **two** weapons that were used in the cold war

- 13. - *Propaganda*
- *Military support to allies*
- *Economic sanctions*
- *Financial aid to allies and enemies of the other side*
- *Building allies/ satellite states*
- *Arms/ race/ proliferation*
- *Taking sides in civil wars*

14. What were the **main** reasons that made USA to remain neutral during World War I for a long time?

- 14. - *Monroe doctrine of 1823*

*RCH*

15. Identify the European power which used the policy of assimilate to administer her colonies

- 15. - *The Portuguese*

16. at **two** terms of the Berlin conference of 1885?

- 16. - *Any European power making claim of a territory in Africa must inform other European nations so that the claim could be ratified*
- *Occupying powers had to commit themselves to abolition of slave trade*
- *The Congo, Zambezi and Niger rivers and tributaries were left open for use by all powers*
- *European powers making claims of territories had to effectively occupy the areas*

17. Identify **two** permanent members of the UNO Security Council

- 17. - *USA*
- *Britain*
- *France*
- *China*
- *Russia*

*RCH*

18.a) at **five** changes which marked the Agrarian revolution in Britain

- 18. a) - *Abolition of land fallow periods*
- *Introduction of intercropping and new methods of maintaining soil fertility*
- *Use of scientific methods of farming and livestock breeding*
- *Use of machines/ development of new farming tools*
- *Introduction of land enclosure/ land consolidation*
- *Impact of industrialization revolution led to the development of modern agriculture'*
- *Establishment of royal geographical society*
- *Development of scientific methods of preserving agricultural produce e.g. canning and refrigeration*

*- Development of agricultural research to improve soils and crop yields*

b) Explain **five** effects of Agrarian revolution in Britain

18. b) - *Increased food production*

RCH

*- Led to diversification of agriculture*

*- Introduction of large scale farming*

*- Rich farmers bought land from poor*

*- Farmers led to growth of capitali farming*

*- It led to rapid indurialization*

*- It led to development of wage labour in the agricultural sector*

*- It improved scientific research and inventions*

*- It led to landless people migrating to USA, Auralia, S. Africa e.t.c.*

*- It led to growth of a working class in the farms and towns where new induries were coming up*

*- It led to urbanization and rural urban migration in Britain*

*- It led to class conflict between the working class and the capitali land owners*

*- It led to the emergence of new forms of agricultural crises because modern agriculture in Britain*

*- lacked in- built safety valves*

19.a) ate **eight** problems faced by the Trans-Saharan traders

19. a) - *Lack of a common language made it difficult for the traders to communicate*

RCH

*- The journey through the desert was sometimes hazardous*

*- Sometimes traders lo their way through the desert*

*- Traders were attacked by desert robbers and would loose mo of their belongings*

*- The journey across the desert was long and slow/ tiresome. It sometimes took the traders as many as three months to cross.*

*- Inadequate funds to pay taxes, buy goods and pay guides*

*- Political inability in north and We Africa led to insecurity to traders*

*- Rivalry between caravans and competition sometimes leading to war*

*- Uncomfortable weather- too hot during the day and too cold during the night*

*- Attacks by wild animals and insects e.g. scorpions, snakes e.t.c.*

*- Development of triangular trade diverted the attention of traders to the south*

*- Exhauion of trade goods e.g. salt, gold e.t.c.*

b) Explain **seven** ways in which the Trans-Saharan trade led to the development of kingdoms in Weern Sudan

19. b) - *Was a source of ate revenue through import and export taxes paid by traders*

*- Kings acquired houses, firearms/ weapons from North Africa which they used to eablish rong armies to defend and expand the empire*

*- Islamic sheria which was introduced by traders were used in the adminiration of the kingdom*

*- The kings were able to acquire personal wealth. This helped them command respect. They also used it to reward their loyal subjects*

*- The trade imulated local trade which generated ate wealth*

*- Muslim personnel were used by the kings as advisors and secretaries. This led to effective adminiration*

*- The trade motivated the kings to acquire more territories so that they could acquire the benefits*

*- Trade enabled the kings to eablish diplomatic links with North Africa and countries of the middleEa*

*- Islamic religious was used as a unifying factor*

20.a) Identify **three** communes where the policy of assimilation succeeded in we African

20. a) - *Goree*

*- . Louis*

- *Dakar*
  - *Rufisque*
- b) Explain **six** reasons for the failure of the French policy of assimilation in the re of French We Africa
20. b) - *Opposition by local people who did not want the French to interfere with their culture*
- *Traditional African rulers who did not want to lose their authority and influence over the people*
  - *The people who had been converted to Islam resied the French attempt to convert them to Chriianity*
  - *There was opposition by French traders in We Africa who saw the assimilated African as potentia threat to their commercial monopoly in the region*
  - *The French government found it expensive to implement the policy because it required building many schools and employing many teachers*
  - *The vaness of the French colonies made it difficult to supervise the implementation of the policy of assimilation/ inadequate personnel*
  - *The French people in France opposed the policy of assimilation because they feared they would be out numbered in the chamber of deputies and that the laws would be made by representatives from the colonies*
  - *Slow implementation of the laws due to bureaucratic arrangements of the French adminiration*
  - *The difficult condition of attaining French citizenship e.g. military service, andard of education, monogamy*
  - *The missionary school syem undermined the policy of assimilation*
  - *African nationalism caught up with the policy*
  - *Time was too limited to change Senegalese culture*
21. a) ate **three** merits of the use of anthropology as a source of hiory and government
21. a) - *Helps to underand how cultures evolved*
- *One can trace possible pa interactions*
  - *Helps to underand ructures of societies, forms of social organization and government*
  - *Helps to explain the aspects of the economy*
  - *Helps underand how society functions*
  - *Complements other sources of information about community*
  - *Can help to reveal similarities in the initutions of different communities and possible interactions*
  - *It gives a deeper underanding of a particular aspect of peoples*
- b) Explain **six** reasons why the udy of hiory is important to the learners
21. b) - *To ow the origin of mankind, his developments and the progress he has made*
- *To appreciate the achievements and learn from the failures of mankind in the pa*
  - *To underand how human beings depend on and relate with each other*
  - *To underand and appreciate our culture as well as other people's culture/ to develop a sense of belonging*
  - *To inspire patriotism and nationalism among citizens as they learn pa political events*
  - *To comprehend the social, economic and political development of our society*
  - *To be owledgeable/ to acquire owledge*
  - *To give time and space to pa events*
  - *To use hiorical records such as famine to prepare people for the future*
  - *To develop critical thinking/ mind as we try to explain hiorical events*
  - *To provide intellectual fulfillment to the learner*
  - *To influence career choices – lawyer, teachers e.t.c.*
22. a) ate **five** causes of cold war
22. a) - *Ideological differences between the Ea and the We*
- *Re-armament/ arms race among major powers*

- *Use of Russian Veto in the UNO security council to counter the We's dominance*
  - *Differences over Germany. The We preferred a strong and united Germany while the Ea allied a divided and weak Germany*
  - *Economic rivalry between the two power blocs*
  - *Formation of military alliances and the accompanying guarantee for military support*
  - *European conflicts In the late 1940s intensified tension*
- b) Explain **five** consequences of cold war in the world
22. b) - *It led to increased hostility/ fear and suspicion between the We and the Ea*
- *It intensified arms race and space race*
  - *It contributed to civil wars in various countries e.g. Vietnam, Korea, Angola e.t.c.*
  - *It led to permanent division of some countries e.g. North and South Korea*
  - *It contributed to division of into capitali and communi camps/ spread of capitalism and communism world over*
  - *Neo- colonialism entered the political scene*
  - *It brought about globalization*
  - *It led to dictatorship especially in communi countries*
  - *It led to formation of political/ military alliances e.g. NATO and war saw pact*
  - *It led to rehabilitation of Japan and other countries allied to the We*
  - *It led to the formation of non aligned movement by developing countries*
- 23.a) Give **three** reasons why the Buganda collaborated with the British between 1875 and 1900
23. a) - *The Kabaka wanted protection again the Omukama of Bunyoro who was a threat to his position and trade*
- *Kabaka Mutesa I wanted to safeguard his position and independence of the kingdom*
  - *He wanted protection again Khedive Ishmail of Egypt who wanted to extend his territory into Buganda*
  - *He wanted to trade with the Europeans to get their goods, especially guns*
  - *The Kabaka wanted military support from the powerful Europeans*
  - *To Acquire Weern education for his people and subjects*
- b) Discuss **six** consequences of the Buganda collaboration with the British
23. b) - *The Kabaka gained preige and was referred to as "His highness"*
- *Africans communities were subjected to economic exploitation, taxation and land alienation/ lo control over their revenue*
  - *The Buganda acquired Weern education/ Hospitals, schools and mission ations were set up in the kingdom*
  - *The Buganda lo their political independence/ Buganda kingdom was reduced to atus of a province within the British protectorate*
  - *They were used by the British to exert authority over the Bugisu, Busoga e.t.c.*
  - *They got protection over their traditional enemies*
  - *Trade increased between the Buganda and the British*
  - *The Buganda gained material benefits/ The buganda empire expanded by benefiting from the territories conquered by the British*
  - *Many Buganda people were converted to Chriianity*
  - *It curtailed the powers of the Lukiko and Kabaka*
- 24.a) ate **three** requirements for election into the house of representatives in the USA
24. a) - *At lea 25 years old*
- *Mu have been a citizen of USA fr not less than 7 years*
  - *Mu be a citizen of the ate they represent*
  - *Mu be nominated by a political party*
- b) Explain **six** factors controlling presidential powers in the USA
24. a) - *Congress mu approve all presidential appointments to executive positions*
- *Congress can refuse to approve funds for foreign policy with which it disagrees*

- *The supreme court may declare a president to have acted unconstitutionally and negative whatever decision they have authorized*
  - *The constitution limits the president to two year term*
  - *The mass media monitors closely every action or speech of the president*
  - *Pressure groups also help check presidential actions. When they disapprove his actions, morally he is found to reconsider his actions*
  - *Public opinion in the USA reflect the wishes of the people and plays a vital role in limiting the presidents actions*
  - *Regular elections of the members of the House of Representatives every two years, conditions the president and his party to act carefully or else it loses 2/3 majority in the congress*
1. state **two** ways how Homo erectus attempted to improve his life
    1. - *Invented fire for cooking and warming himself*
    - *Domesticated animals and crops*
    - *Invented more efficient tools to ease his work*
  2. state **two** factors that led to the beginning of early agriculture during the new Stone Age period
    2. - *Invention of tools which made work easier*
    - *Invention of fire which was used to clear the bushes thus allowing re-growth of plants*
    - *Hunting and gathering was not found reliable*
    - *Increase in population*
    - *Climatic changes caused occasional poor fruits of roots yields*
    - *Natural disasters such as flood and forest fires would kill animals and causes survivors migrate further away from man*
  3. Give **two** factors which led to early urbanization in Africa.
    3. - *Trade*
    - *Mining*
    - *Religion*
    - *Administration*
    - *Security/ defence*
    - *Transport and communication/ cross – roads*
    - *Agriculture*
    - *Education centres*
    - *Availability of water e.g. oasis*
  4. Identify **two** limitations of using Archaeology as a source of information on History and Government.
    4. - *Expensive source*
    - *Difficult for archeologists to locate an archeological site*
    - *It is time – consuming*
    - *Artifacts and fossils are fragile therefore can easily break*
    - *Limited to the study of the ancient period*
    - *Information may be inaccurate*
    - *Not easy to accurately determine the date when the events took place*
  5. state the **main** function of the Golden stool in the Asante Empire during the pre-colonial period.
    5. - *The golden stool bound together all the Asante states/ it was a symbol of Asante unity*
  6. state **one** social factor which encourages the Europeans to partition Africa during the Nineteenth Century
    6. - *To wipe out the slave trade from the continent*
    - *To spread Christianity*
    - *There was need to settle the surplus population*
    - *Rise of racism and patriotism – superior than others colour of technological advance*
  7. Give the difference between membership into the House of Lords and House of Commons
    7. - *Membership into the house of Lords is through nomination while members into the house of*

- commons are elected by the people*
- 8 Give **two** ways through which the attainment of independence in Ghana contributed the liberation of other African countries from colonial rule.
8. - *Ghana motivated other African countries to rengthen their independence ruggle*  
- *Dr. Kwame Nkuruma, president of Ghana, became more vocal in agitating for the course of other nationalis in global forum i.e. international forum*  
- *Ghana played a leading role in the formation of the organization of African Unity (OAU) which was inrumental in the liberation of other African countries*  
- *Ghana gave financial and material support to African Liberation Movement*  
- *Ghana allowed some African nationalis to eablish their military bases in the country*
9. Identify **two** reasons why the British used company rules to adminier Africa.
9. - *They lacked enough personnel*  
- *They wanted to use local adminirators to avoid resiance*  
- *To reduce the co of adminiration*
10. Identify the **main** cause of the cold war.
10. - *Ideological differences between USA and USSR*
11. ate **one** problem which faced the League of Nations.
11. - *Inability to settle disputes between member ates*  
- *Lack of military rength with which to implement its objectives*  
- *Lack of adequate funds*  
- *nationali ambitions of member countries/ Reamaments*  
- *Lack of support and commitment by major e.g. USA*
12. Give **one** advantage of the use of coal as a source of Indurial Power in Britain.
12. - *It was cheap*  
- *It was available in large quantities*  
- *It was more efficient than other sources of energy at that time*
13. Give **two** reasons why the Lozi collaborated with the British during the colonization of Africa
13. - *They wanted to safeguard their independence*  
- *In order to get support again their enemies e.g. Portuguese/ Boers/ Germany and Ndebele*  
- *So as to protect their land from being alienated*  
- *They wanted to acquire European manufactured goods/ trade*  
- *Their leader was influenced by the missionaries*  
- *Their leader was influenced by chief Khama of the Gwato*
14. Give **one** requirement for one to be allowed to conte as a presidential candidate in the United ates of America.
14. - *One mu be a citizen of America by birth*  
- *One mu be a resident of the USA for at lea 14 years*  
- *Should not have been for the two four – year terms*  
- *Unless one is an independent candidate/ he/ she mu be nominated by a political party*  
- *Mu be at lea 35 years of age*  
- *Mu be morally upright*
15. What was Louis Paeur’s contribution to science?
15. - *He proved that diseases are caused by microbes or bacteria*  
- *He further showed that the microbes can be killed by heat, paeurization*
16. Give **one** reason for the USA’s entry into World War I.
16. - *Germany’s declaration of unrericted submarine warfare*  
- *The Zimmermann letter which urged Mexico to attack the USA from the south*  
- *The USA wanted to ensure victory by the Allies so that she could recover money loaned to them during the war*
17. ate the **main** advantage of using Air transport
17. - *It is the fae means of transport*
- 18 (a) What were the factors that contributed to development of Agriculture in ancient Egypt and

- 18.a)** - *Availability of water for irrigation/ presence of flood water*  
- *Existence of good soils*  
- *Foreign influence from south west Asia where crop farming was first practiced*  
- *Invention and use of farming tools/ plough iron tools*  
- *Building of food stores or storage facilities*  
- *Knowledge of weather forecasts helped farmers to plan for the seasons and store water in tanks*  
- *Invention of shade and other methods of irrigation*
- (b) Explain the factors that led to the growth of Agrarian revolution in Britain
- 18.b)** - *Increase in population led to high demand in food leading to the Agrarian revolution in Britain*  
- *Development of industrialization led to the increase in demand for agricultural raw materials like cotton for processing*  
- *Development of new farm tools and machines for farming*  
- *Land consolidation whereby small lands owned by individuals was given to landlords*  
- *Development of scientific methods of preserving agricultural produce e.g. development of canning and refrigeration*  
- *Improvement of transport and communication made it easy to transport agricultural produce to urban centres*  
- *Failure of their agricultural practices in Britain before 18<sup>th</sup> century to satisfy the increase in demand for food and raw materials necessitated change in agriculture hence Agrarian revolution*  
- *Development of new methods of maintaining soil fertility e.g. crop rotation*  
- *Scientific research encouraged the application of scientific ideas and techniques in farming. This led to the use of fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides and selection in breeding of animals*
- 19 (a) Give **five** factors that led to the growth of Agrarian revolution in Britain ahead of other countries.
- 19.a)** - *Britain had ready markets for her industrial products within the British empire*  
- *The empire was also a source of raw materials for industries in Britain e.g. iron*  
- *She had large reserves of coal which was used as a source of industrial energy*  
- *She had a well established cottage industry which provided a basis for the industrial growth*  
- *Some of the inventions that accelerated industrialization were made in Britain. For example the steam engine*  
- *Britain had developed a strong economic base because of her participation in overseas trade/ Mercantile system/ capital*  
- *There existed a class of rich businessmen who were keen to invest in the industries*  
- *Availability of labour/ unskilled following the displacement of peasants as a result of the Agrarian revolution*  
- *Agrarian revolution led to production of adequate food for the industrial workers*  
- *Existence of well developed banking and insurance system which advanced loans to entrepreneurs*  
- *Protection of her trading ships from piracy by her strong navy*  
- *Britain had a well developed transport system both land and water*  
- *Availability of skilled labour*  
- *Britain had a relatively long period of peace and stability/ strong leadership*  
- *Policy of free trade*
- (b) Explain how the discovery of iron in Africa affected people's lives in the continent.
- 19. b)** - *It led to the expansion of agriculture since forests and bushes were easily cleared*  
- *The use of iron tools led to increased food production and this ensured food security*  
- *Iron tools were used as trade goods between communities*  
- *Production of iron weapons led to increased warfare between communities*

- *Iron was also used to make weapons for defence against enemies*
  - *Use of iron weapons made some communities to conquer neighboring communities leading to creation of empire/ kingdoms*
  - *Iron-smelting led to the rise of specialized people the blacksmiths*
  - *It led to migration and settlement*
  - *Led to early urbanization e.g. Meroe*
20. (a) Identify **five** problems the Trans-Saharan traders faced. .
20. a) - *Long and tiresome journeys across the desert*
- *Inadequate water and food*
  - *Extreme weather conditions of the desert- very cold at night and very hot during the day*
  - *Attacks by hostile desert communities*
  - *Lack of common language for transacting trade*
  - *Frequent sandstorms*
  - *Loss of direction in the vast desert*
  - *Attacks by dangerous desert creatures such as scorpions, snakes*
  - *Insecurity because of declining and falling kingdoms*
  - *Exhaustion of trade goods especially gold*
  - *Frequent shifts of trade routes*
  - *They were robbed by desert people*
- (b) Explain **five** ways in which West African communities benefited from the Trans-Saharan trade.
20. b) - *West African communities were able to acquire essential commodities from the trade for example cloth, glass ware, horse, fire arms and salt*
- *Commercial centres developed along the trade routes e.g. Timbuktu, Jenne, Gao and Kano, these enhanced local trade*
  - *Some African leaders established strong armies for defending and expanding their kingdoms*
  - *It stimulated the production and exchange of locally produced commodities such as gold, kola nuts, ivory and slaves/ stimulated local trade*
  - *It led to the spread of Islam*
  - *Introduction of Islamic culture in West Africa e.g. architectural designs and clothing*
  - *Introduction of Islamic education in West Africa. Many centres of Islamic education were established*
  - *It opened up West Africa to the outside world and the establishment of diplomatic relations with North Africa*
  - *Sharia laws became the basis of administration of the West African states*
  - *Iron tools acquired through trade contributed to agricultural production*
  - *Revenue obtained from taxes on trade were used to develop empires*
21. (a) Give **three** causes for the development of pan-African movements. .
- 21.a) - *Africans were forced into slavery in America during the Trans-Atlantic trade- suffered a lot under the white people*
- *Racism – Africans were despised and ridiculed on the ground of colour and hair texture (seen as inferior)*
  - *Colonization of Africa – Africans experienced a lot of oppression during colonial rule*
  - *Education – educated Africans wanted to prove that Africans were a civilized people with African history and culture*
  - *European missionaries had discriminated against the Africans/ Africans formed independent churches contributing to the rise of Pan-Africanism*
- (b) Explain the political challenges of the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) has faced since independence.
21. b) - *Army and police forces were controlled by foreigners. Lack of preparedness of the people for independence*
- *Inadequate African military personnel to keep peace and security*

- *Division within the different ethnic groups*
  - *Absence of national political parties*
  - *Army mutines were common/ again white dominated army*
  - *Foreign intervention and interference in Zaire by Belgians*
  - *Secessionist movement of the Katanga region (shaba) led by moise Ishombe with the help of Belgians and later Kasai attempted to secede*
  - *Lack of unity among the politicians e.g. Lumumba and Kasavubu who became political antagonists*
  - *Assassination of Lumumba in December 1960 triggered off the Congo crisis/ break down of the nation with serious consequences*
  - *Civil wars and split of country into two parts viz the one controlled by Lumumba and the other part controlled by Kasavubu*
  - *The people of Zaire never developed a sense of patriotism*
  - *Military dictatorship and mismanagement that followed*
  - *The long drawn out struggle to remove Mobutu from power*
  - *The civil war in neighbouring Angola*
  - *Lack of adequate qualified personnel to manage administrative positions in DRC*
22. (a) **State three** factors that facilitated the application of the French policy of assimilation in the four communes of Senegal.
22. a) - *The presence of a high number of “mullatoes” people of mixed parentage between Europeans and Africans*
- *The coastal parts of Senegal had contacts with France for a long period to be able to assimilate the French culture*
  - *The people in the four communes had been converted to Christianity and thus found it easy to accept Christianity*
  - *They had interacted for a long period of time with European missionaries, colonial administrators and traders*
  - *Africans in the four communes spoke French and believed themselves to be black Europeans*
- (b) Discuss the effects of the French policy of assimilation in Senegal.
22. b) - *The application of the assimilation policy led to the promotion of French culture in Senegal*
- *The policy of assimilation undermined African culture as many adopted French culture*
  - *It undermined the authority of the traditional rulers as they were replaced by the assimilated Africans*
  - *Senegal was incorporated into French Republic and regarded as an overseas province of France*
  - *Africans from Senegal were allowed to participate in the political affairs of France. Some of them became Deputies and ministers in the French government*
  - *It undermined the spread of Islam in the four communes where many Africans had adopted Christianity*
  - *It created division among Africans in Senegal. Some became citizens while others became subjects*
  - *It created a class of privileged Africans who were regarded to be equal with the White French people*
  - *It led to the development of Western/ French education in the four communes*
  - *It created a class of Africans elite who spearheaded nationalism*
23. (a) Identify **three** economic activities of the Baganda during the pre-colonial period.
23. a) - *They were traders*
- *They grew crops e.g. millet, bananas*
  - *They were iron mongers/ workers*
  - *They practised weaving*
  - *They practised pottery*

- *They kept liveock*
  - *They manufactured bark cloth*
  - *They made boats and canoes*
  - *They were miners*
  - *They hunted and gathered*
- (b) Describe the political organization of the Baganda during the pre-colonial period.
23. b) - *Baganda was a centralized ate/ kingdom headed by the Kabaka*
- *The office of the kabaka was hereditary*
  - *His court was the final court of appeal*
  - *The Kabaka was commander – in- chief of the army*
  - *There was a prime minier who assied the Kabaka to run government*
  - *There was a council of miniers which consied of the Katikiro (PM), Omwanika and Omulazi*
  - *There were mino hiefs in charge of clans, these were own as the Bataka*
  - *There was a legislative body (Lukiko) which discussed important matters affecting the kingdom*
  - *The kingdom was divided into counties called saza headed by saza chief*
  - *The counties were divided into sub – counties called Gambolala headed by a gombolola chief*
  - *Gombololas were divided into smaller divisions called miluka headed the kingdom and conquering more land*
  - *Vassals ates were governed by Batongoles who were appointed by the Kabaka*
- 24 (a) Describe how the government of United ates of America (USA) is organized
24. a) - *It is a federal syem of government consiing of 50 ates*
- *Each ate is a republic with its own government. No direct control from the federal government*
  - *Each ate has its own conitution guiding its own internal affairs. The conitutions do not contradict the federal conitution*
  - *Each ate is headed by a governor*
  - *The federal government has bicameral legislature made up of two houses i.e. the senate and house of representatives*
  - *The president is assied by the vice – president who can take over incase the president dies*
  - *The federal government is headed by a president who is elected after 4 years*
  - *Members of the congress are elected by popular vote and each ate is represented in the congress*
  - *The congress makes laws and checks on the powers of USA president*
  - *ate judiciary comprises of the federal courts and supreme courts*
  - *Supreme court is the highe in USA*
  - *There is separation of powers between the legislature, executive and judiciary in USA*
  - *The federal ate control foreign affairs. Defence, trade, taxation, issuing of currency and solving disputes between ates and citizens of different ates*
  - *The congress checks on the powers of the executive in USA*
- (b) Explain the importance of the monarchy to the British people
24. b) - *The presence of the monarchy (king/ queen) helps to give some continuity to executive policy*
- *The exience of the monarch is an inspiration to the heads of government and inills a sense of responsibility and dignity*
  - *The queen or king acts as a useful councilor to government and inills a sense of responsibility and dignity*
  - *The queen or king acts as a useful councilor to government leaders*
  - *The monarchy is a symbol of British unity for the larger common wealth of nations*
  - *It seta andards for social life in Britain and arouses intere in various activities and development efforts*

**- The royal family pays state visits to foreign government and undermines tours in other countries of the commonwealth, hence contributing to better understanding between Britain and other nations**

**1. Source of oral traditions that provide information on History and Government.**

- 1 - Folk tales/stories.
- Proverbs.
- Songs.
- Riddles.
- Legends.
- Myths
- Tongue twister.

**2. One theory that explains the origin of man.**

- 2. - Creation theory/Biblical theory.
- Mythical or traditional theory.
- The evolution theory.

**3. Adaptations that distinguish man from other primates.**

- 3 - Upright posture.
- Higher thinking capacity.
- Ability to grasp and grip objects.
- Development of language due to jaws and teeth that man developed.

**4. One sub-species of Homo sapiens.**

- 4 - The Rhodesian man.
- Neanderthal man.
- Cro-Magnon.

**5. Two uses of Acheulian hand axes.**

- 5. - Skinning.
- Sharpening bone and wood.
- Scraping animal skin.
- Digging.

**6. Two main methods of trade.**

- 6. - Currency trade
- Barter trade

**7. One method of irrigation used in ancient Egypt.**

- 7. - Basin/canal
- Shadoof

**8. Limitations of human portage.**

- 8 - It was slow, cumbersome and tiresome
- Only a limited quality of goods could be carried at a particular time.
- Not suitable for long distances.

**9. Characteristics of macadamized roads.**

- 9 - All-weather road.
- Had good surface drainage.
- They were straight.
- Were smooth and hence provided good motoring service.
- They were cheaper and quick to construct.

**10. Two advantages of space exploration.**

- 10. - Has enabled man to study universe.
- Has improved navigation.
- Has enhanced defense system.
- Has improved air transport.

**11. Two early uses of wood.**

- 11 - Making fire.

- Smelting of iron ore.
  - Cooking food.
  - Used for hunting.
- 12. Two uses of coal during the industrial revolution.**
- 12.
- For lighting.
  - To produce steam by heating water.
  - To drive locomotives or trains.
  - Converted to coal tar which was used for smelting metals.
  - used in the manufacture of dyes, pharmaceutical products and plastics.
  - To power drive steam engines in factories.
- 13. Two ways in which centralization of authority contribute to the success of Buganda kingdom.**
- 13.
- Helped to enhance loyalty to one single leader.
  - Led to effective control of the kingdom.
  - Led to emergence of strong kingship which led to a successful kingdom.
  - Promoted control of other traditional leaders which led to unity of the kingdom.
- 14. Immediate cause of the World War I.**
- 14.
- Assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand, their heir to the Austrian throne in Sarajevo.
- 15. Two European powers which took part in the scramble and partition of Africa.**
- 15.
- Britain
  - France.
- 16. (a) Changes that marked the Agrarian Revolution. In Britain.**
16. a)
- Use of machines e.g. iron plough, tractors and combine harvesters.
  - Abolition of fallows, where more land was put under cultivation.
  - The land enclosure system by fencing.
  - Application of scientific principles of farming.
  - Application of new methods of maintaining soil fertility e.g. use of fertilizers and crop rotation.
  - Intercropping.
  - Adoption of new methods and techniques through the Royal Agricultural Society which published the latest information on agriculture.
- 16. (b) Effects of Agrarian Revolution in Britain.**
16. b)
- Mechanization of farming increased production.
  - Increased food production.
  - Increased population.
  - Led to industrialization due to the presence of raw materials.
  - Transport system improved.
  - Led to diversification of agriculture.
  - Displacement of small scale farmers.
  - Development of wage labour since people were employed in factories.
  - Development of plantation agriculture.
  - Enhanced research and scientific innovations
- 17. (a) Advantages of air transport.**
17. a)
- It overcomes sea barriers.
  - It is very convenient for long distances.
  - Has enabled transportation of perishable goods.
  - Can be used in inaccessible areas for emergency.
  - It is independent of physical barriers e.g. mountains.
  - It is the fastest means of transport.
- 17. (b) Impacts of modern air transport.**
17. b)
- It provides employment.
  - Has increased social and cultural interaction among people.

- *It has enhanced wildlife management and conservation.*
  - *Has boomed tourism industry.*
  - *Has been used in weather forecasting.*
  - *Has improved space exploration.*
  - *Has promoted international co-operation and understanding.*
  - *Has encouraged warfare e.g. world wars.*
  - *Has promoted terrorism e.g. hijacking of planes.*
  - *Has caused fatal accidents.*
  - *Has caused environmental pollution.*
  - *Has improved security as soldiers can be flown to troubled areas.*
18. (a) *Factors that contributed to the development of early urban centres.*
18. a) - Availability of water e.g. near rivers and lakes.
- Centres of administration later developed into towns.
  - Availability of food and development of agriculture.
  - Availability of minerals attracted people to settle in an area.
  - Urban centres developed in areas with good transport and communication.
  - Religious centres developed into towns.
  - Centres of trade developed into urban centres.
  - Places that were strategically placed and had security developed into towns.
18. (b) *Problems facing Cairo as a modern urban centre.*
- Increased rate of crime because of unemployment.
  - Food shortage because of high population.
  - Housing problems leading to development of slums and shanties.
  - Pollution of air from industries, desert sands and burning of garbage.
  - Poor sanitation.
  - Traffic jams.
- Unemployment due to high rate of rural-urban migration.
19. (a) *Communities that took part in the Maji Maji rebellion.*
19. a) - Zaromo - Ngindo  
- Matumbi - Ngoni  
- Bena. - Luguru  
- Pogoro. - Wamwera.  
- Bunga - Ndendeule.  
- Mlunga.
19. (b) *Causes of the Maji Maji rebellion.*
19. b) - The German rule was harsh and brutal.
- Forced labour on cotton farms.
  - Ruthlessness of the Germans to the local people.
  - The German East Africa Company imposed hut tax which was collected with harshness.
  - Introduction of forced cotton growing programmes.
  - The Ngoni wanted to revenge the 1889 massacre by Germans where Ngoni people were killed.
  - Disrespect of African culture and customs by the Germans and their servants.
  - Land alienation.
  - Immunity promised by Kinjekitile in magic water.
  - Christian missionaries discredited traditional religion and their places of worship.
20. (a) *Economic organization of the people of Asante Empire in the 19<sup>th</sup> c.*
20. a) - They grew crops such as kola nuts, grains, fruits and yams.
- They kept livestock e.g. cattle.
  - They hunted game meat and gathered fruits.
  - Participated in long distance trade.
  - Participated in the local trade where they exchanged fish, salt and cloth.
  - Practiced iron working and made hoes, bangles and arrows.

- Practiced craft e.g. made baskets and pots.
- They also mined gold.

**20. (b) Factors that led to the growth of the Asante Empire.**

20. b) - Had a lot of wealth derived from the Trans-saharan trade and Triangular trade.
- The kingdom had a lot of unity brought by the golden stool, Odwira festival and common ancestors.
  - Able and powerful leaders e.g. Osei Tutu and Opoku Ware.
  - Several city states developed around Kumasi and supported each other.
  - The empire had a strong agricultural base.
  - Large and efficient army.
  - The centralized political system under Asante hence provided political ability.
  - The kingdom was well positioned geographically.
  - The need to free themselves from oppressive rule of Denkyira kingdom motivated them to create a strong state.

**21. (a) The aims of the League of Nations and its formation.**

21. a) - Maintenance of world peace/prevent occurrence of another war.
- Peaceful settlement of disputes through arbitration and negotiation.
  - Respect for the political independence and sovereignty of member states.
  - Disarmament and reduction in arms manufacture.
  - Encourage international co-operation to solve economic and social problems.
  - Eradicate trafficking in drugs, women and children.
  - Combat diseases.
  - Sort out the problem of refugees.

**21. (b) The achievements of the League of Nations.**

21. b) - It improved labour conditions through ILO.
- Regulated the private manufacture of arms.
  - Helped to eradicate slavery.
  - Helped in war reconstruction in various countries.
  - Facilitated the combating diseases through health organization.
  - It supervised the mandated territories taken from Germany and Turkey.
  - Preserved world peace upto 1939.

**22. (a) Characteristics of direct rule in Zimbabwe.**

22. a) - Presence of a large number of European settlers who entrenched themselves politically.
- Lack of African representation in Legco.
  - Alienation of large tracts of land by white settlers.
  - Force labour.
  - Erosion of power of traditional chiefs.
  - Racial discrimination against Africans.
  - Use of Charter Company B.S.A. Co. to rule.
  - Imposition of high taxes.
  - Strict voting qualifications for Africans.
  - Africans pushed in reserves.
  - Africans were impoverished.
  - Africans education was discouraged.

**22.(b) Consequences of the Land Apportionment Act of 1930 on Africans in Zimbabwe.**

22. b) - Many Africans became migrant labourers in mines, towns etc where they overworked and underpaid .
- African land was taken away leaving them with unproductive land characterized by overgrazing, soil erosion etc.
  - Africans were made poor forcing them to live in townships and reserves where they faced starvation.

- Disruption of family life and social roles as men moved to towns to look for jobs leaving behind women to perform roles formerly performed by men.
  - Racial discrimination in town.
  - High taxes were imposed on Africans in order to compel them to provide labour.
  - Introduction of pass-laws which restricted the movement of Africans.
  - Rise of African Nationalism with the land issues being a serious grievance.
1. Mention **two** characteristics that distinguish man from other primates
    1. - **Man is bipedal – he is upright**
    - **Man developed speech**
    - **Man had higher brain capacity**
  2. What **two** things are used by archeologists to reconstruct the activities of the early man?
    - 2.- **Weapon remains**
    - **Tool remains**
    - **Human bone remains**
    - **Remains of animals of pre-historical sites**
    - **Plant remains**
    - **Dwelling places remains**
    - **Remains of art=work/painting/drawings**
    - **remains of garments**
  3. Identify **two** ways in which Homo erectus improved his way of life
    - 3 - **Improved existing tools**
    - **Invented fire**
    - **Lived in caves for security**
    - **Made clothes out of animals skins**
    - **Developed leisure activities e.g. artwork**
    - **Migrated to warmer regions**
  4. Give **two** results of land enclosure system
    4. - **Led to rural-urban migration**
    - **Led to displacement of the poor**
    - **Led to the migration of some of displaced poor to other countries**
  5. Apart from lack of manpower, give one more factor that made Sir Frederick Lugard to use indirect rule in Nigeria
    5. - **Lack of funds**
    - **African resistance**
    - **Barrenness of the area**
    - **Had succeeded in India and Uganda**
  6. Mention the use of Acheulian tools
    6. - **Use for digging up roots**
    - **For skinning animals**
    - **Cutting and scraping animal skins**
  7. Give **two** political reasons which made European powers to scramble for African colonies
    7. - **Bismarck and the rise of Germany**
    - **The Egyptian question**
    - **French activities in West Africa and Congo**
    - **Nationalism and racialism**
    - **King Leopold II of Belgium's activities**
  8. Give **one** use of coal during the industrial revolution in Europe
    8. - **heating water**
    - **Lighting**
    - **Driving steam engines in factories**
    - **Driving locomotives**
    - **As a raw material**

9. Identify **one** environmental factor which facilitated Buganda's rise and growth in the 19<sup>th</sup> century

**9. - Proximity to Lake Victoria for good communication and defence**

**- Fertile soil and abundant rainfall ideal for cultivation of bananas**

10. Give **two** factors that lead to the decline of the Trans-Atlantic trade

**10. - Industrial revolution where machines had replaced manual work**

**- Independence of America deprived Britain of her thirteen colonies, hence slaves were no longer necessary.**

**- French revolution of 1789 spread ideas of liberty, equality and brotherhood of all mankind-slavery and**

**slave trade questioned.**

**- Economists e.g. Adam Smith argued that free men were more productive than slaves**

**- Frequent slave revolts**

**- Closure of American-slave markets**

**- Christian revival movements – condemned slave trade**

**- Abolition of slave trade between 1817 and 1830**

11. List **two** roles of Frederick de Klerk in the African struggle in South Africa

**11. - Lifted the ban on anti-apartheid movement**

**- Released political prisoners**

12. State **two** aims of Pan-Africanism

**12. - Uniting people of African origin**

**- Decolonization**

**- Restoring dignity of black people**

**- Eradicating racial discrimination**

**- Overcoming challenge of European supremacy**

13. Name the country that formed Dual Alliance with Germany in 1870

**13. - Austria – Hungary**

14. State ways through which the United Nations has promoted peace and security

**14. - Has encouraged disarmament**

**- Promoted application of international law**

**- Imposition of economic and social sanctions**

**- Has encouraged peaceful settlement of disputes**

**- Sends peace keeping force in war torn countries**

15. Give **one** function of the Trusteeship Council of the United Nations Organizations

**15. - To monitor political developments among colonized people**

**- Supervised the UN mandated territories**

**- To pressurize colonial powers to decolonize**

16. (a) Name **five** factors that led to Neolithic Revolution

**16. a) - Development of improved tools**

**- Changes in climatic conditions leading to food shortages**

**- Hunting and gathering became tedious**

**- Population increased**

**- Depletion of wild animals**

**- Availability of seeds in variety**

(b) Discuss the effects of Agrarian Revolution in Britain

**16. b) - Led to increased in population**

**- Enhanced industrialization**

**- Improved methods thus high yields and food security**

**- Improved standards of living and high life expectancy**

**- Landlessness became widespread in Britain**

**- Land enclosure system and mechanization and rural –urban migration**

**- Transport improved markedly**

- **Expansion of trade internally and internationally**
  - **Urbanization as population increased in urban centres and factors**
17. (a) **ate five methods used by African to articulate their grievances during the colonial period.**

- 17. a)- Organized rikes/protes/boycotts**
- **Used the pess e.g. Mvigwithania**
  - **Formed political parties**
  - **Formed independent churches and schools**
  - **Africans in the Legico pressured**
  - **Used international forums**
  - **Used petitions/memoranda/delegation**

(b) **Discuss the factors that enhanced African nationalism after 1945 in Kenya**

- 17. b) - Activities of trade unions**
- **Lifting of ban on political parties**
  - **Experience of ex-servicemen in World War II**
  - **Labour party rose to power in Britain**
  - **Conitutional changes introduced by labour party**
  - **The United Nations organization promoted self-determination of people**
  - **Examples provided b India and Pakian**
  - **The Atlantic charter**
  - **Pan African movement**
  - **The Mau Mau movement**
  - **Educated African elites**

18. (a) **ate factors which led to the outbreak of the Fir World War**

- 18. a) - Syems of alliances**
- **Arms race/military plans**
  - **Imperialism/ Economic rivalries**
  - **Nationalism in the Balkans**
  - **Rivalry for acquisition of colonies**
  - **Assassination of Franz Ferdinand**
  - **German mutanism**
  - **Fir and second Moroccon crises**
  - **Franco-prussian war of 1870-71**

(b) **Explain the results of the Fir World War**

**18. b) – Natio nali movements in Asia and Africa grew in rength and number/inspired/patriotism Arose**

- **Formation of the League of Nations**
- **Led to loss of lives**
- **Deruction of infraructure**
- **Huge sums of money used/bankruptcy**
- **slowed pace of indurialization**
- **Undermined exience of greater turkey**
- **Led to the disintegration of Aura-Hungary and Ottomax Turkish Empire**
- **Germany lo Alsare ad Lorraine and other areas**

19. (a) **Mention three characteriics of the commonwealth countries**

- 19. a) - Use of English as the official language**
- **Close economic and cultural ties**
  - **Regular consultation/exchange of information**
  - **Education syems are similar –parliament /judiciary**
  - **Public initutions are similar**
  - **Enjoyment of universal adult sufforage**

(b) **Describe six challenges facing the Non-Aligned Movement**

19. b) - *Political inabilities among some of its members e.g. civil wars, military coups e.t.c*
- *Military political and cultural ties with former colonial masters have made it difficult for members to pursue independent policies.*
  - *Border disputes between neighbouring member states has weakened their co-operation*
  - *Poverty and economic backwardness in general militates against full participation of some member countries in the movement.*
  - *Ideological differences between member states have hampered their co-operation*
  - *Personality difference between leaders of member states has affected the progress.*
  - *Members are also members of other regional co-operation thus double loyalty*
  - *The break up the Soviet Union in 1990 led to the weakening of the movement as it mainly aimed at maintaining neutral and in relations between USA and USSR*
  - *The movement lacks a secretariat to effectively co-ordinate its activities*
20. (a) What factors led to the decline of the Asante empire in the second half of the 19<sup>th</sup> C
20. a) - *The rulers of the conquered states (vassals) were left with lots of freedom thus could rebel Easily*
- *The British interfered with Asante affairs by inciting the Fante.*
  - *Abolition of slave trade by British undermined the economy of the Asante*
  - *In 1873, the British waged war against the Asante*
  - *The empire was centred on personalities e.g. Osei Bonsu in 1824, the empire began, disintegrating*
- (b) Describe the political organization of the Asante in the 19<sup>th</sup> C
20. b) - *The empire was divided into two main sections the metropolitan Asante and provincial Asante.*
- *The overall leader of the Empire was the Asantehene and Kumasi, was under direct control of the Asantehene was hereditary*
  - *The Asantehene was the commander in chief of the army and Chief judge*
  - *The conquered states were ruled by their King's but treated as provinces of Asante. Asantehene appointed representatives in each conquered state*
  - *The Asantehene states and omanhene were allowed some autonomy but were expected to pay tribute to the Asantehene and contribute soldiers in times of war.*
  - *Empire had a standing army which defended, conquered other states and maintained law and order.*
  - *The sacred golden stool strengthened unity in the Empire.*
  - *Each Omanhene was given a symbolic black stool to signify unity of purpose in the provinces.*
  - *The empire had a well established court system headed by the King and based in Kumasi.*
  - *The annual Odwira festival strengthened solidarity, nationality and allegiance*
21. (a) What were the main functions of the assembly of the League of Nations
- 21.a) - *Admission of new members to the league with the approval of 2/3 majority vote.*
- *Appointment of non-permanent members of the council of revenue and expenditure (budget) of the league*
  - *Dealt with issues concerning peace and general/welfare of the world*
  - *To amend the covenant of the league*
  - *To supervise the work of the league council*
  - *To approve appointment of the secretary general of the league*
  - *To appoint 15 judges of the permanent court of appeal*
- (b) Explain the reasons that led to the failure of the League of Nations as an instrument of preserving world peace and security
21. b) - *Nationalism of members of league who preferred national over international ones*
- *Weakness of the covenant of the league which made it difficult for decisive action on aggressors.*
  - *Lack of a standing army/military power to enforce its decisions.*
  - *Lack of support from major powers e.g. USA*

- *The closeness of the league to the Versailles treaty hence perceived to belong to victorious powers.*
  - *Lack of enough funds to implement programmed of the league.*
  - *The world economic crisis of 1929 greatly affected the league.*
  - *Inability of the league to op aggression e.g. Japanese invasion of Manchuria 1931 and Italian invasion of Ethiopia 1935.*
  - *The operations of the league were undermined by the activities of the conference of assemblies of ambassadors in Paris which contradicted and defied the league on several occasions.*
  - *Feature of the world disarmament conference 1932 – 33 undermined the authority of the league. Countries like Germany rearmed did not take any action*
22. (a) Give the reasons why British used direct rule in Zimbabwe
22. a) - *The British south Africa Company had enough personnel t adminier Zimbabwe.*
- *The British wanted to subdue the people of Zimbabwe totally*
  - *The traditional syem of adminiration using Indunas had been dismantled during the British conque*
  - *The presence of many settlers who could not have been ruled by the African chiefs*
  - *Zimbabweans had been involved in armed resiance (Chimurenga uprising (1896 – 97) and this eroded the European confidence in African leadership*
- (b) Explain the effects of direct rule in Zimbabwe
22. b) - *Displacement of Africans form their anceral land to create room for white settlement*
- *Creation of reserves which served as African homeeads*
  - *Subjection of Africans to forced labour.*
  - *Undermining of African culture through the introduction of Chriianity and weern education- - Undermining of the power and authority of African traditional rulers*
  - *Imposition of heavy taxation on Africans*
  - *Disruption of African traditional economy*
  - *Racial segregation*
  - *Oppression of African by British adminirators*
  - *Development of transport, trade and indury in the region*
  - *Rise of African nationalism*
1. Identify **two** forms of government.
1. *i) Democratic government*  
*(ii) Ariocratic government*  
*(iii) Monarchial government*
2. Li two written sources of Hiory and Government .
2. *(i) Newspapers*  
*(ii) Official publications*  
*(iii) Magazines*  
*(iv) Periodicals*  
*(v) Books*  
*(vi) Journals*  
*(vii) Handbooks*  
*(viii) Annual reports*
3. Name the chief proponent of the theory of evolution.
3. *Charles Darwin*
4. Identify any **two** earlie crops believed to have been domeicated by man.
4. *i) Barley*  
*(ii) Wheat*  
*(iii) Sorghum*

- (iv) *Millet*
  - (v) *Rice*
  - (vi) *Maize*
  - (vii) *Yams*
  - (viii) *Cassava*
  - (ix) *Potatoes*
  - (x) *Bananas*
  - (xi) *Grapes*
5. Give **two** examples of early forms of communication.
5. (i) *Fire signals/smoke*  
(ii) *Drum beats*  
(iii) *Horn blowing*  
(iv) *The use of messengers*  
(v) *Screams and cries*
6. Name **two** early urban centres in Africa
6. (i) *Cairo*  
(ii) *Meroes*  
(iii) *Kilwa*
7. What was the name of the Supreme Being among the Shona?
7. - *Mwai*
8. Identify **TWO** communities that took part in the famous Maji Maji uprising of 1905-1907
8. (i) *Zawamo*  
(ii) *Ngido*  
(iii) *Bena*  
(iv) *Mbuga*  
(v) *Muhunga*  
(vi) *Matumbi*  
(vii) *Ngoni*  
(viii) *Mamwera*  
(ix) *Pogero*  
(x) *Hugune*  
(xi) *Ndendeule*
9. Give another alternative name of the LOZI
9. - *Luyi*
10. Who was the leader of the Mandinka Empire at the height of European scramble for Africa?
10. - *Samouri Toure*
11. Name any **two** quarter communes in Senegal where the policy of assimilation succeeded.
11. (i) *Dakar*  
(ii) *Louis*  
(iii) *Rufisque*
12. Name **two** causes of the First World War of 1914 -1918
12. (i) *Imperialism*  
(ii) *Nationalism in Balkans*  
(iii) *Nationalism and racism*  
(iv) *Role of military supremacy*  
(v) *Ineffectiveness of the Berlin conference*  
(vi) *Moroccan crisis*  
(vii) *Systems of alliance*  
(ix) *Fear and suspicion by Britain and France of Germany in Africa*
13. List **two** weapons used in the First World War (1914 – 1918)
13. (i) *Armoured tanks*

- (ii) Poison gas*
  - (iii) Machine guns*
  - (iv) Submarine*
  - (v) Aircraft*
- 14. Who was the person behind the formation of the League of Nations?  
*14. - Woodrow Wilson of USA (President)*
- 15. Identify any **two** organs of the league of nations.
- 15. *(i) International Labour Organization (ILO)*  
*(ii) Mandates Commission*  
*(iii) International Health Organization (IHO)*
- 16. (a) List **five** centres where Agricultural revolution began in the world
- 16. (a) *(i) Middle Ea*  
*(ii) Indus Valley (India)*  
*(iii) Denube Valley in Europe*  
*(iv) We Africa*  
*(v) Nile Valley*  
*(vi) Yellow River (China)*  
*(vii) South Ea Asia*  
*(viii) Tropical America*  
(b) Explain **five** factors that led to the development of Agriculture.
- 16. (b) *(i) Hunting and gathering was increasingly becoming tiresome*  
*(ii) With increased population the natural environment could not provide adequate food*  
*(iii) Competition for food developed among human beings and between animals*  
*(iv) Calamities each as bush fired or floods deroyed vegetation*  
*(v) Climatic changes such as prolonged drought resulting in aridity*  
*(vi) The discovery of fire*  
*(vii) Development of improved tools from such materials as bones, ones, irons e.t.c*
- 17. (a) List **three** reasons for European preference for African slaves.
- 17. (a) *(i) They appeared ronger and therefore suitable for manual labour*  
*(ii) They were available in large numbers*  
*(iii) They were thought to be immune to both Europeans and tropical diseases*  
*(iv) They were found to be cheaper*  
(b) Explain the economic impact of the Tran-Atlantic trade.
- 17. (b) *i) Some African leaders accumulated wealth form the trade*  
*ii) Introduction of manufactured goods which undermined many indigenous technologies*  
*(iii) Led to the deruction of African properties*  
*(iv) Development of cities along the Coa*  
*(v) It led to the depletion of labour needed for Agriculture and community defense*
- 18. (a) Name the fir three men who landed on the moon in 1969
- 18. (a) *(i) Neil Armrong*  
*(ii) Edwin .E. Aldrin Jr.*  
*(iii) Michael Collins*  
(b) Explain the social effects of modern transport syem.
- 18. (b) *(i) Has promoted humanitarianism assiance particularly in disaer situation*  
*(ii) It has led to social development such as schools and hospitals*  
*(iii) It has enhanced global village sciences as different parts of the earth became easy to travel over*  
*(iv) It has promoted the diffusion of ideas on science, technology, religion and culture*  
*(v) Has facilitated the movement of goods and people*  
*(vi) Has encouraged population migration and settlement*
- 19. (a) Name **three** divisions of the Asante Empire

19. (a) (i) *Kumasi (Metropolitan Asante)*  
(ii) *Amatoo ates*  
(iii) *Provincial Asante*
- (b) Describe the Social Organization of the Ashanti Kingdom in the 19<sup>th</sup> Century
19. (b) (i) *They are Akan speakers Twl or Akan*  
(ii) *Shared identical social institutions i.e observed 40days calendar and has same marriage and naming rites*  
(iii) *They had matrilineal syem of inheritance i.e. birth rights of each family passed through mothers from one generation to the other*  
(iv) *They shared traditional taboo again marrying from within one's maternal or paternal clan*  
(v) *They organized Odwira feival*  
(vi) *They were unified by the golden ool*  
(vii) *Majority of the Asante were either merchants or peasants*  
(viii) *The slaves provided labour for the royal family*  
(ix) *Mo of the families were polygamous*
20. (a) Give five methods used by Europeans to acquire colonies in Africa.
20. (a) (i) *Signing treaties*  
(ii) *Military conque*  
(iii) *A blend of diplomacy and force*  
(iv) *Treachery*  
(v) *Company rule*  
(vi) *Annexation*  
(vii) *Divide and rule tactics*
- (b) Explain the impacts of the partition of Africa by the European powers.
20. (b) (i) *The Europeans gained fame, preige and recognition by having colonial possession*  
(ii) *The partition led to the introduction of admiration throughout the continent*  
(iii) *It influenced ate formation in Africa in the pa colonial period*  
(iv) *European nations introduced their language in the continent*  
(v) *It led to the fall of some African Kingdoms*  
(vi) *Their activities led to the erosion of African culture*  
(vii) *Their setting up boundaries split up some communities hence border conflict in Africa*  
(viii) *It created overdependence on Europe for financial and technical support*  
(ix) *They put in place exploitative economic measures such as land alienation, forced labour and taxation*
21. (a) Li five African communities which collaborated with the Europeans.
21. (a) (i) *Lozi of Zambia*  
(iii) *Wanga of Mumias*  
(iv) *Maasai*  
(v) *Agikuyu*
- (b) Explain the results of the African collaboration with the Europeans.
21. (b) (i) *The leaders who collaborated i.e. Kabaka Mutesa I and Lewanika got protection*  
(ii) *African societies were subjected to economic exploitation such as land alienation, mining, taxation and forced labour*  
(iii) *Collaborated communities failed to safe-guard their independence and colonization*  
(iv) *The Europeans used the collaborating leaders to exert their authority over the African Societies*  
(v) *The Africans who collaborated benefited from the British missionary work*  
(vi) *Some leaders such as Lewanika of the Lozi gained some recognition*  
(vii) *Trade increased between co-operating communities and the Europeans*

22. (a) Name any **three** powers involved in the fir World War of 1914 -1918
22. (a) (i) **Central powers – Germany, Auria, Italy, Turkey**  
(ii) **Allied powers – Sebia, Montenegro, Belgium,, France, Russia and Great Britain**
- (b) Explain the results of the Fir World War.
22. (b) (i) **The war interfered with trade causing economic setback**  
(ii) **It marked themergence of USA as world power**  
(iii) **The war undermined the exience of a greater “Turkey” because some of her parts were granted independence**  
(iv) **New countries like Finland and Yugoslavia come into being**  
(v) **Large number of people were displaced**  
(vi) **New nationali feeling was born in Africa after the war**  
(vii) **Large amount of money was spent in the war in buying ornaments**  
(viii) **Atomic bombs that was used again Japan released radioactive subances that affected the lives of many people**  
(ix) **Germany was divided into two-capitali We Germany and Communi Ea Germany. The city of Berlin was divided into two**  
(x) **New and deadly weapons were introduced e.g. tanks**  
(xi) **The league of Nations was formed to prevent future war**
1. Two sources of oral traditions that provide information on hiory & government
1. - **Folk tales/ ories**  
- **Proverbs**  
- **Songs**  
- **Riddles**  
- **Myths**  
- **Tongue twier**
2. Adaptations that diinguish man from other primates
2. - **Upright poure**  
- **Huger thinking capacity**  
- **Ability to grasp and gulp objects**  
- **Development of small jaws and teeth enabled man to develop a language**
3. Uses of Achenlian tools
3. - **Skinning**  
- **Sharpening bonnet wood**  
- **Scrapping animal skin**  
- **Digging**
4. Ancient methods of irrigation in Egypt
4. - **Basin**  
- **Shadoof**
5. Methods of trade
5. - **Currency**  
- **Barter**
6. Limitation of using human portage
6. - **Slow and cumbersome and tiresome**  
- **Only a limited quantity of goods would be carried at a particular time**  
- **Not suitable for long diance**
7. Characteriics of macadamized roads
7. - **All- weather rods**  
- **Had good surface drainage that enabled water to drawn easilyraight**  
- **They were durable**  
- **Were smooth and hence provided a good motoring service**  
- **Cheaper and quick to conruct**
8. Identify uses of wood as a source of energy

8.
  - *Making ire*
  - *Smelting iron*
  - *Cooking food*
  - *Used for hunting*
9. Uses of coal during the industrial revolution
  9.
    - *Lighting*
    - *Produce steam by heating water*
    - *Converted into coal for which was used in smelting metals'*
    - *Manufacture of dyes, pharmaceuticals and plastics*
    - *To power steam engines in factories e.g. generators*
10. Powers that participated in the scramble and partition of Africa
  10.
    - *Britain*
    - *Portugal*
    - *France*
    - *Italy*
    - *Belgium e.t.c.*
11. Country that was colonized by Britain in N. Africa
  11.
    - *Egypt*
12. Leaders of the Majimaji rebellion
  12.
    - *Kinjikitile Ngwale*
    - *Abdalla Mpande*
    - *Ngamea*
    - *Chabruma*
13. Problems that were faced by Ghanaian Nationalists
  13.
    - *Shortage of funds*
    - *Rivalry among political parties*
    - *Arrest of African Nationalists*
    - *Disunity among Africans*
14. a) Characteristics of the Homo erectus
  - 14a).
    - *He was more intelligent than his predecessors with a brain capacity of between 700 – 1250 cm<sup>3</sup>*
    - *He was bi-pedal, with an upright walking posture*
    - *Had a more advanced speech than his predecessors*
    - *He had the ability to grasp objects*
    - *He had a long skin*
    - *Had a long protruding jaw*
- b) Importance of invention of fire to the early man
  14. b)
    - *Enabled man to keep warm*
    - *Keeping away wild animals*
    - *Lighting*
    - *Cooking*
    - *Hardening tools*
    - *Preserving food*
    - *Extract poison from plants*
    - *Hunting*
    - *Communication*
15. a) Factors that facilitated the spread of iron working in Africa
  15. a)
    - *Through trade e.g. N.A & W.A*
    - *Through warfare e.g. invasion of Egypt by the Hittites from Turkey*
    - *Through migration of the Bantus*
    - *Through travelers & messengers*
- b) Ways in which the discovery of iron working affected communities in W.A

15. b) - *Facilitated migration of communities*  
- *Facilitated advancement of agriculture*  
- *Increased food production which led to increased population*  
- *Helped communities to conquer and subjugate others*  
- *Rise of powerful kingdoms*  
- *Enhanced trade*  
- *Urbanization*  
- *Decline in use of other metals*
16. a) Terms of the Berlin conference
16. a) - *Defined certain areas as spheres of influence of the power that informed others fir*  
- *Effective occupation*  
- *Protection of the white man interes*  
- *Freedom of navigation on rivers Niger, Congo and Zambezi*  
- *King Leopold of Belgium was recognized as the head of Congo Free ate*  
- *Agreed to op slave trade and promote, legitimate trade*  
- *Occupying European powers mu develop transport in their territory*
- b) Economic impact of the scramble and partition of Africa
16. b) - *Speeded economic growth in Europe*  
- *Underdevelopment of African economies*  
- *African introduced to international commerce*  
- *Introduction of wage labour*  
- *Infraructure was developed*
17. a) Give the factors that led to the growth of Nationalism in Mozambique
17. a) - *The Portuguese replaced the traditional leaders with their own appointees*  
- *They alienated African land*  
- *Africans were forced to pay tax*  
- *Africans were forced to work in Portuguese farms*  
- *Africans worked under poor conditions and were denied to form trade unions*  
- *Disrespect of African culture e.g. made African women their miresses*  
- *Racial discrimination: Africans were segregated in the provision of jobs, houses, education and health*  
- *Limited freedom of speech, movement and intellectual advancement rict censorship of press*  
- *Police treated Africans with great cruelty*  
- *Exploitation of African e.g. forced to grow cash crops at the expense of food crop and sell them to particular companies with low prices*  
- *Inspired by leaders e.g. Nyerere & Nkurmah*
- b) Factors that favoured FRELIMO in its armed ruggle again the Portuguese in Mozambiwque
17. b) - *rategy of attacking different points and at random*  
- *Many Africans joined the war*  
- *The country was heavily foreed with narrow paths which were ideal for guerilla warfare*  
- *Frelimo fighters conversant with topography of the land*  
- *Frelimo troops were friendly to local pple*  
- *Support in form of trained troops, food, medicine, finances weapons and vehicles from China and Russia*  
- *Support from OAU and independent African countries like Tanzania*  
- *Frelimo syem of adminiration in liberated areas attracted many people e.g. abolished labour, excess taxation*  
- *Ethnicity was eliminated by mixing people of different origins in same fighting units*  
- *Frelimo was a democratic open movement*  
- *The coup in Lisbon*
18. a) Causes of Majimaji rebellion

**18. a) - Desire to regain independence**

- **Oppression of Africans**
- **Forced labour**
- **The Germans employed Arab Swahili headmen (Jumbes) and chief (Akidas)**
- **Anti- social behaviour like rape, adultery and fornication**
- **Chriian missionaries disregard African cultural practices and beliefs**
- **Land alienation**
- **Revenge of the Ngoni**
- **The cotton growing scheme**
- **The role of religion**

b) Effects of majimaji

**18. b) - Loss of life by Africans**

- **Disruption of economic activities**
- **Displacement of people to different areas looking for peaceful areas of settlement**
- **Loss of confidence in their traditional religion**
- **After the war there were ill feelings among communities due to their different roles during the war**
- **Leaders were arreed and killed by Germans**
- **People of Southern Tanzania learnt that it was important to fight again a common enemy**
- **Reforms were initeduted by Germans after the war**
- **Resorted to conitutional prote in their ruggle for independence after W.W.II**

19. a) Economic activities of the Shona in the 19<sup>th</sup> Century

**19. a) - Mixed farmers – grew crops & kept liveock**

- **Hunters**
- **Gatherers**
- **Fishing around R.Zambezi**
- **Mining gold & copper**
- **Iron workers**
- **Trade – long trade with Arabs and Swahili**
- **Cloth making from cotton & barks f trees**
- **Carving items for decoration from ivory and soap one**

b) Describe the social organization of the Shona during the pre- colonial period

**19. b) - Polygamous and organized into clans. One was not allowed to marry from his clan**

- **Had patrilineal inheritance syem in their kingship**
- **Shona society was heavily influenced by religion**
- **Shona religion was based on the Mwari cult**
- **The king, Mwene Mutapa was regarded as a divine king and was venerated**
- **Mwari was believed to be the supreme being and creator**
- **Several pries led the people in the worship of Mwari**
- **They had religious functions**

20. a) Communities of Senegal where the French applied assimilation policy successfully

**20. a) - Senegal**

- .Louis**
- Goree**
- Dakar**
- Rufisque**

b) Privileges enjoyed by assimilation Africans in the four communes of Portugal

**20. b) - They were allowed to send representatives to the French chamber of deputies**

- **They could vote like Frenchmen**
- **They were provided with education opportunities like Frenchmen**
- **They were exempted from forced labour, taxation and arbitrary arre**
- **They enjoyed trading rights**

educationgroup.com

- *They enjoyed the services of the French individual system*
- *They were employed in the civil service*
- *They operated local authority structure like the French*